



LIMPOPO

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE

**LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS AND
INFRASTRUCTURE**

BID NUMBER: LDPWRI-B/20215

**PROVISIONAL
BILL OF QUANTITIES**

For the

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW FACILITIES AT THOHOYANDOU K53
TESTING STATION IN VHEMBE DISTRICT**

For the

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY, LIMPOPO
PROVINCE**

CIDB CLASS GRADING: 7GB OR HIGHER

43 Church Street. Polokwane, 0699, Private Bag X9490, POLOKWANE, 0700
Tel: (015) 284 7001, (015) 284 7030 website: <http://www.dpw.limpopo.gov.za>

BID NO:

LDPWRI-B/20215

BID DOCUMENT

FOR THE

CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION

IN

VHEMBE DISTRICT

FOR

***DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS &
INFRASTRUCTURE
LIMPOPO PROVINCE***

DECEMBER 2021

CONTENTS

PART A: SPECIAL NOTES TO BIDDERS	1
PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURE	14
T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER.....	14
T1.2 TENDER DATA.....	15
A. BID EVALUATION STAGE 3 - FUNCTIONALITY.....	21
PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	29
T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	30
T2.2: RETURNABLE SCHEDULE	32
CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY	33
A. CERTIFICATE FOR COMPANY	33
B. CERTIFICATE OF PARTNERSHIP.....	33
C. CERTIFICATE FOR JOINT VENTURE.....	34
D. CERTIFICATE FOR THE SOLE PROPRIETOR.....	34
E. CERTIFICATE FOR CLOSE CORPORATION	34
F. BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT.....	41
SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST	44
SBD 6.1: REFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017.....	47
MBD 6.2: DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT.....	54
LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION	57
GUIDANCE DOCUMENT FOR THE CALCULATION OF LOCAL CONTENT	59
TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTOR.....	62
ANNEX B: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION.....	75
ANNEX C: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION – SUMMARY SCHEDULE	77
ANNEX D: IMPORTED CONTENT DECLARATION – SUPPORTING SCHEDULE TO ANNEX C.....	82
ANNEX E: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION – SUPPORTING SCHEDULE TO ANNEX C.....	84
SBD 8: DECLARATION OF BIDDER’S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES.....	89

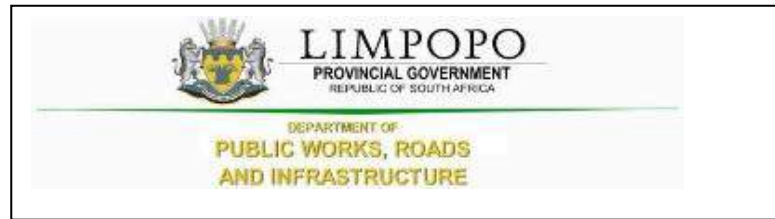
TABLE OF CONTENT

SBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION	91
DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS.....	94
1. SUBCONTRACTING AS A CONDITION OF TENDER	95
2. SUBCONTRACTING AFTER AWARD OF TENDER	96
3. SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTING WORK.....	97
SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT	98
1. FORMATION OF JOINT VENTURE	99
2. OBJECT AND MOTIVATION.....	99
3. PROFITS AND LOSSES.....	99
4. DURATION.....	99
5. EXCLUSIVITY	100
6. PRE-CONTRACT COSTS	100
7. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE	100
8. POWERS OF THE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE AND DIRECTION OF THE PROJECT MANAGER.....	101
9. THE EXECUTIVE BOARD	102
10. PERSONNEL	102
11. FINANCING.....	103
12. ACCOUNTS	104
14. BREACH	105
15. DISPUTES	105
16. ARBITRATION	106
17. CONFIDENTIALITY.....	107
18. ASSIGNMENT.....	107
19. GENERAL.....	107
THE CONTRACT.....	110
PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA.....	111
C1.1. FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE	112
C2 CONTRACT DATA	115
PART C3: PRICING DATA	116
C3.1 PRICING INSTRUCTION	117

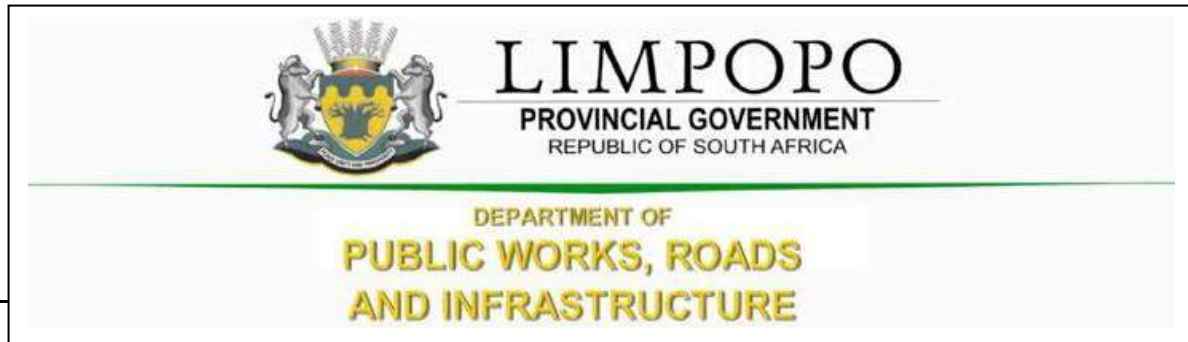
TABLE OF CONTENT

TABLE OF CONTENT

PART C4: PROVISIONAL BILLS OF QUANTITIES	118
C4.1 BUILDING WORKS	119
C4.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION	333
C4.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION.....	356
C4.4 CIVIL WORKS	392
PART C5: SCOPE OF WORKS	433
C5.1 SCOPE OF WORKS.....	434
PART C6: EPWP INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDELINE 2015	435
PART C6: EPWP INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDELINE 2015.....	435
PART C6.1: DATA COLLECTION TOOL.....	531
PART C7: SITE INFORMATION AND DRAWINGS	532
PART C7.1: SITE INFORMATION.....	533
PART C7.2: DRAWINGS.....	534



PART A: SPECIAL NOTES TO BIDDERS



1. **NAME OF PARTIES**

EMPLOYER

Limpopo Province Department of Roads & Infrastructure: Works Towers
43 Church Street
Tel: (015) 284 7000/1
Private BAG X9490
POLOKWANE
0700

Contact:

Nthabalala R @ (015) 284 7000

Architect:

Mr. Craig D

Limpopo Department of Public
Works, Roads and Infrastructure,
Polokwane

Email:David@davidcraig.co.za

Quantity Surveyor:

Mr. Masiya M

Limpopo Department of Public
Works, Roads and Infrastructure,
Polokwane

Email:Cngita@gmail.com

SPECIAL NOTES TO TENDERERS

Civil Engineer:

Mr Alexander Mloyiswa

Shumba Engineering

Email: [amloyiswa@shumbaengineeri
ng.co.za](mailto:amloyiswa@shumbaengineeri
ng.co.za)

Structural Engineer:

Mr. Peter Mukombachoto

Limpopo Department of Public
Works, Roads and Infrastructure,
Polokwane

Email: petemuk@hotmail.com

Mechanical Engineer:

Mr. Dumile Dlakiya

Limpopo Department of Public
Works, Roads and Infrastructure,
Polokwane

Email: dumiledpw@gmail.com

Electrical Engineer:

Mr. Mikhuva Ntshani

Limpopo Department of Public
Works, Roads and Infrastructure,
Polokwane

Email: mikhuva1@gmail.com

Geotechnical Engineer:

Independent Professional Service Provider Appointment in progress

2. SPECIAL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Note:

The clauses in these Special Contract Conditions form part of the contract requirements and shall have preference over any contradicting clauses in these Bills of Quantities, the preliminaries, and the Conditions of Contract.

2.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Document will consist of:

- I. The agreement shall be the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement, prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, Edition 4.1, and March 2005 amended as hereinafter described.
- II. Documents to be provided by the Contractor in terms of the requirements of these Provisional Bills of

SPECIAL NOTES TO TENDERERS

Quantities. Where reference is made to the “subcontract agreement” this is deemed to mean the “JBCC Series 2000 Nominated /Selected Sub-Contract Agreement” (March 2005 Edition)

- III. The JBCC Series 2000 Preliminaries prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee (May 2005 edition) amended as hereinafter described, shall be deemed to be incorporated herein.
- IV. Tenderers are referred to the above -mentioned documents for the full intent and meaning of each clause thereof. These clauses are hereinafter referred to by clause numbers and headings only, for which, such allowance must be made as may be considered necessary.
- V. Where standard clauses or alternatives are not entirely applicable to this contract such modifications, corrections or supplements as will apply are given as far as possible under each relevant clause. Where modifications or amendments as described are made, such modifications and/or amendments shall supersede any conflicting provision in the relevant clauses of the JBCC Series 2000 Preliminaries or the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement and the tenderer shall make due allowance for whatever costs and charges he may consider necessary for the carrying out and observance of the provisions of the clauses as modified and/or amended.
- VI. Where any clause is not relevant to this specific contract such clause is marked N/A (signifying “not applicable”).
- VII. “The Model Preambles for Trades” as recommended and published by the Association of South Africa Quantity Surveyors -1999 edition, shall be deemed to form part of this contract documentation. Any amendments and/or additional information is listed under the supplementary preambles at the start of each trade in the bills of quantities.
- VIII. **Pricing of preliminaries - The relevant clause numbers of sections A and B of the preliminaries are listed at the end of the contract preliminaries section for pricing purposes.** if Alternative as set out in clause 10 of the preliminaries hereinafter is to be used for the adjustment of the preliminaries, each item priced is to be allocated to one or more of the three categories.
- IX. The **tenderer** shall allow opposite each of the items for whatever costs and charges he may consider necessary for the carrying out, complying with and due observance of the provisions, conditions, and requirements set out therein.
- X. Only priced items will be considered in respect of any adjustments to this section. Any items left unpriced will be understood to be provided for in the rates given for other items and no claim for extras arising out of the tenderer’s omission to price any item will be entertained.
- XI. Notwithstanding the period stated in the JBCC form of tenders, tenderers shall hold good for a period of one hundred and eighty (180) calendars days from the date of closing of the tenderers and shall not be altered, amended, or withdrawn during that period.

2.2 QUERIES FROM BIDDERS

The pages of these bills of quantities are numbered consecutively as indexed on the first page.

The Bidder shall check the numbers of the pages and should any be missing or duplicated, or the reproduction be indistinct, or if any doubt exists as to the full intent or meaning of any description or these bills of quantities contain any obvious errors, the Bidder shall notify the Accounting Officer/Project Manager/Quantity surveyor/Civil Engineer/Mechanical Engineer/ Electrical Engineer at once who shall promptly give a written directive. No liability whatsoever will be admitted in respect of errors in any BID due to the abovementioned causes.

On no account should these documents be used for placing orders for materials. Bidders do so at their own risk and shall not be reimbursed for additional costs so incurred.

2.3 ACQUAINTANCE WITH BID DOCUMENTS

By submission of a BID, the Bidder will be deemed to have acquainted himself/herself fully with the BID documents, local authority requirements and by-laws and all aspects of the work envisaged in the documents before pricing and submission of his/ her BID. The employer may appoint a principal Agent to act on his/ her behalf with full authority and obligations.

2.4 FORMS TO BE COMPLETED

The form of BID together with its appendices must be submitted with the BID.

2.5 SCOPE OF THE WORKS

The project comprises the **CONSTRUCTION OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE INCLUDING MAIN ADMINISTRATION BUILDING, ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION, MECHANICAL INSTALLATION, CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL WORKS AND EXTERNAL WORKS AT THOHYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION IN VHEMBE DISTRICT** as well as related services in accordance with the drawings and specifications that will be provided to the contractor.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified technical staff, field staff, and safety personnel to ensure the Works under this contract be satisfactorily carried out safely and meeting the performance targets and programs. The Contractor shall also provide competent attendant(s) to monitor any works concerning the scope of works.

2.6 PROGRAMMING WITH DIRECT CONTRACTORS

Tenderers must take note that some work may be performed by independent/ direct contractors that will not form part of this contract. Tenderers, however, must make provision for these installations in their program and must provide all the necessary assistance to The **Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure in completion of the said contracts.**

- Any installations by specialists e.g., Security installation, loose furniture

2.7 SITE

The site is at Tshilungoma, along the R524 (Punda Maria Road), in Vhembe District

2.8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The contract/agreement will be based on the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement, prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, Edition 4.1, and March 2005.

Wherever reference is made to the terms "Client, Employer or Principal Agent) in the documents, it shall be deemed to mean. The Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads, and Infrastructure or any person acting in such capacity as well as any officer to whom any power vested in terms of these conditions of the contract have been delegated to.

2.9 CONFIDENTIALITY OF BID DOCUMENTS

All the recipients of BID documents shall be whether they submit a bid or not, treat the details of these documents as confidential and their general content shall not be disclosed or discussed with third parties without the prior approval of the **Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads, and Infrastructure**.

2.10 BID ALL INCLUSIVE

The Bidder must allow in his/ her BID for all labour, material, transport, handling, construction plant, temporary works, or method of construction where the method of payment allows for various methods of construction, value-added tax and everything else necessary for the execution and completion of the works in accordance with the BID documents

2.11 BILLS OF QUANTITIES

This Bill of Quantities is provisional and subject to be re-measured.

The Contractor / Bidder is warned that if he/ she use any quantities or specifications appearing in these Bills of Quantities for ordering materials, he/ she does so at his/ her own and no liability whatsoever shall be admitted afterward by the **Employer / Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads, and Infrastructure** for such correctness of such quantities or specifications.

2.12 STAMP DUTY

If applicable, all stamp duties in connection with the contract shall be paid by the Bidder.

2.13 SIGNING OF BIDDERS

The BID must be signed by a representative of the Bidder being duly authorized to do so and Bidders are to attach a company resolution.

2.14 LODGING AND SCRUTINY OF PRICED BILLS OF QUANTITIES

The Bidder's / Contactor's attention is specifically directed to the provision that, before the contract is signed, he/ she is to submit his/ her priced Bills of Quantities with conditions of contract and cast neatly in black ink for checking. The Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor will duly check the priced Bills of Quantities and shall make such adjustment of individual prices and rectify discrepancies as he may consider necessary. No artificial prices shall be acceptable.

2.15 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED

The **Employer / Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure** may ask any Bidder for a clarification/s of his / her BID. Nevertheless, no Bidder will be permitted to alter his / her BID sum after the BIDs have been opened and read to other bidders, although clarification which does not change the BID may be accepted.

The Employer reserves the right to appoint a firm of public accountants to report on the financial capacity of any Bidder. The Bidder shall provide all reasonable help and information in such an investigation.

All written information submitted by the Bidder together with and in support of his / her BID shall be considered to form the basis on which the BID has been prepared and submitted.

2.16 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS

The Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor/Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer reserves the right to correct arithmetical or other errors in the priced document for reasons which the Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor/Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer will indicate, the Bidder will, in terms of Rule 14, be requested to make corrections.

2.17 IMBALANCE IN BIDDED/TENDERED RATES

In the event of there being any rate or rates which are declared to be unacceptable by the Accounting officer/Quantity Surveyor for reasons which the Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor/Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer will indicate, the Bidder will, in terms of Rule 14, be requested to:

- a) Either justify and specify rate or rates, i.e. to give a financial breakdown on how such rate or rates were obtained or calculated, or
- b) Consider amending and adjusting such rate while retaining the BID sum derived under Sub-rule 15.a unchanged and fixed.

If the Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor/Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer requests the Bidder to adjust any unacceptable rate or rates, the Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor/Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer may at his / her discretion limit any such adjustment to rates in specific sections of the bills of quantities. On no account will the Accounting Officer / Quantity Surveyor /Civil Engineer/Electrical Engineer/Mechanical Engineer permit the Bidder to use such an opportunity to re-price extensive sections of the bills of quantities, even though the BID sum remains unchanged.

2.18 ALTERATIONS TO BID DOCUMENTS

No unauthorized alteration or addition shall be made to the form of BID, to the bills of quantities or any other portion of the BID documents. If any such alteration or additions is made and if the bills of quantities of not properly completed, the BID may be rejected, and the Employer will not be bound to by such alterations.

2.19 BID QUALIFICATIONS

BIDs must be submitted strictly in accordance with the BID documents, i.e. without qualifications. Qualifications like statements of interpretation of contract documents must be avoided and any point of doubt or difficulty should be cleared with the Accounting Officer as early as possible during the BID period. Should any query be found to be any influence to the BID, all other Bidders shall immediately be informed of the particulars by the Accounting Officer.

2.20 COSTS INCURRED BY BIDDER

The Employer shall not be responsible to pay for the expenses or losses, which may be incurred by any Bidder in the preparation of the BID or in visiting the site in connection herewith.

20.21 BID ACCEPTANCE

The Employer will not be bound to accept the lowest or any BID. No reason for the acceptance or rejection of any BID will be given.

20.22 WITHDRAWAL OF BID AFTER CLOSING DATE

The Bidder may not withdraw his BID after the time set for opening BIDs without any BID having been accepted.

Should a Bidder amend or withdraw his/her BID after the specified date and hour, but prior to his being notified of the acceptance thereof, or should a Bidder after having been notified that his/her BID has been accepted.

- (a) Give notice of his/her inability to execute the contract in terms of his BID; or
- (b) Fail to sign a contract or furnish the security within the period fixed in the BID Conditions reflected on the form of BID or any extended period fixed by the Employer; or
- (c) Fail to execute the contract;

He shall pay all additional expended, damages and/or losses which the Employer may incur in calling for fresh BIDs or by paying the difference between his/her BID and a less favorable BID accepted in terms of the provisions of the last paragraph of this term: Provided that the Employer may at its discretion exempt a Bidder from the provisions of this sub-rule if he believes that the circumstances justify the exemption.

When in circumstances mentioned in the second paragraph of this item, the Employer deems it not desirable to invite fresh BID; then the Employer may accept another BID from those already received. The provisions of **Rule 2.21 above, shall again apply.**

2.23 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The Building Bills of Quantities have been measured in accordance with the 6th Edition of the standard system of Measuring Builders Work.

2.24 AVAILABILITY AND SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

Bidders are urged to make themselves, during BID stage, thoroughly acquainted with the availability of all materials for this project as no claim for non-availability or late delivery of materials will afterward be recognized/considered.

If materials specified are not available or it seems that there will be a delay of materials, then the Bidder must notify the **Employer** at once in writing who will, at his/her discretion, attend to the matter. Once the BIDs are handed in it will be taken that all materials specified in these Bills of Quantities are available and will be delivered on-site for completion of the project within the prescribed contract period.

The Substitution will be strictly subject to the **Employer's** approval.

The **Contractor** must, as far as possible, purchase materials available in the Limpopo Province provided the quality is acceptable. Materials of inferior quality shall under no circumstances be accepted. If the **Contractor** cannot comply with these conditions, he/she must substantiate this in writing with documentary proof from suppliers.

2.25 PROPRIETARY TYPES AND TRADE NAMES

Where reference is made in these Bills of Quantities to proprietary types or names, the products, or materials, etc. referred to are to be exactly as described, the prior approval of the **Employer** must be obtained for any substitution and may be the subject to a variation order.

2.26 SABS SPECIFICATIONS

All references in these Bills of Quantities to Specifications of the Bureau of Standards shall be deemed to be a reference to the latest issues of such specifications, and any subsequent amendments thereto. All articles, materials or items described as to conform to the SABS/SANS Specification must bear the SABS/SANS mark where possible.

2.27 PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Where the project is over R 2 000 000.00 the Bidder must submit with this BID proof (using a letter of intent or otherwise) from his/her guarantor that his/her guarantor will issue the guarantee if the BID is accepted.

2.28 BID

While the Employer reserves the right to accept or not accept any BID, the intention is that a BID will be accepted. The successful Bidder will be appointed as the Main Contractor in terms of the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement, prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, Edition 4.1, and March

BID NUMBER: LDPWRI-B/20215

SPECIAL NOTES TO TENDERERS

2005. Any condition submitted by the Bidders which is a variance with the provisions of the main contract will not be accepted and may render the BID liable to disqualification.

The BID shall be sealed in an envelope and endorsed as per BID form and be deposited in the BID box as per BID advert.

On no account will BIDS received after the time and date for submission of BIDs be considered and Bidders are advised that postal delays will not constitute a claim for recognition of such BIDS.

Telegraphs or telefaxed BIDS will **NOT** be considered under any circumstances.

2.29 INSPECTION OF SITE

A Compulsory site inspection will not be held due to COVID 19/as per tender advert. Tenderers are, however, urged to thoroughly inspect the site, acquaint themselves with the nature and extent of the works, the site conditions about power and water supply, transport facilities, conditions of adjacent existing buildings and also access to the site, availability of working space, etc.; before submitting their BIDs **as no extra cost arising out of their failure to price for the above mentioned shall be considered.**

2.30 SITE OFFICE

The Contractor shall erect, maintain, and takedown on completion of the work a building for site meetings with a concrete floor, suitable roof, suitable walls, door, and four windows, with tables and chairs (not benches), all suitable to accommodate 12 persons.

It is further a condition that all work or movement of vehicles in the vicinity of this office that creates noise or nuisance during site meetings must be suspended for the duration of the site meetings.

2.31 LOCAL LABOUR

As soon as the site is handed to the Contractor, he/she will be expected to form a joint committee with the local community. This committee will ensure that all unskilled and available semi-skilled labor are employed from the community.

All labour shall apply through the committee for employment on the project and the selection of these labourers shall be made by the Contractor from a list of applicants compiled by the community members on the committee.

On all labour-intensive projects, at least 10% of the labourers must be employed from the local community where the project will be executed.

Labourers should be paid in accordance with the provision of the Labour Relations Act, Act 23 of 1956 and the amended Basic Conditions of Employment of 1983, or any latest available Acts.

In accordance with Government Gazette No.16095 of 19 November 1994 wages differ for different areas.

2.32 PROCEDURE OF THE WORK

The Employer reserves the right to direct the order in which the various parts of the contract will be executed should circumstances warrant such action.

2.33 VARIATIONS

Where prices are submitted by the Contractor or Nominated Sub-Contractor during the progress of the works in respect of variations or regarding a claim under the terms of the contract and even though such prices may be used in an interim certificate, it is hereby agreed that there is to be no presumption of acceptance. Should the Employer wish to accept any such prices before the issue of the final certificate, he will do so in writing.

2.34 PROVISIONAL WORK

Any increase or decrease of work measured provisionally will not be sufficient grounds for any adjustments in the tendered rates.

2.35 MONEY/BUDGET OR PROVISIONS

Whatever an amount for work is allowed in these Bills of Quantities under the term "Money/budgetary Provision" it shall be taken that such amount is for work to be carried out by Specialists, who will be ordinary domestic Sub-Contractors to the Main Contractor.

2.36 BORROW PITS

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to find the necessary borrow pits for imported filling and also to ascertain the suitability and acceptability of such filling, as no claims in this regard will be entertained afterward.

2.37 TESTS

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to carry out his/her tests during the execution of the contract to check the strength of concrete, mortar, the density of filling, etc., and only those tests as requested by the Employer will be paid for by the Client.

2.38 THE CONTRACT PERIOD

The contract period shall be **24 months** (exclusive of builder's holiday) from the date of site handover.

2.39 COMPLETION OF BID DOCUMENTS

Bidders shall ensure that all documents requiring completion are duly completed in ink (black), signed, and witnessed in the spaces provided.

2.40 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

In terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Regulations promulgated on 18 July 2003, Bidders are advised that they are required to comply fully with such regulations about this project as no claims in this regard will be entertained.

2.41 VALUE ADDED TAX

Value-added tax must be added to the contract amount in the Final Summary and all amounts, rates, etc. in the Bills of Quantities will, therefore, be exclusive of value-added tax.

2.42 PRICES ALL INCLUSIVE

The Bidder must allow in his/her BID for all labour, material, transport, handling, construction plant, temporary works, or method of constructions where the method of payment allows for various methods of construction, value-added tax and everything else necessary for the execution and completion of the works in accordance with the BID documents.

2.43 PROOF OF PAYMENT OF VALUE ADDED TAX OR ANY APPLICABLE IMPORT DUTY

The Bidder is to provide proof that he/she and all his Sub-Contractors are registered at the Receiver of Revenue for VAT or any applicable import duty purposes and will submit all names of Sub-Contractors to the Employer. The Employer may submit all this information to the Receiver of Revenue.

2.44 WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION

The Contractor must provide valid proof of active registration with the workmen's compensation fund (COIDA).

2.45 CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT

The BID will be subject to Escalation and the base month will be based on the date of tender closing.

2.46 GENERAL NOTES

Should the tender be awarded to the successful tenderer, the following is to be noted:

- No works shall commence until the Health and Safety Plan has been issued by the successful tenderer and has been approved by the Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure representative.
- No work shall commence on site until all CAR and PL insurances are in place
- No payment shall be made until all guarantees are in place.
- Workers employed by the Contractor will not be allowed to be seen lingering around existing facilities or disturbing LDOT activities.
- The Contractor must not render any construction activities that will affect the Client operation before informing the Employer for approval thereof.
- The Contractor's workers should be noticeable by wearing proper PPE with the company logo.

2.47 PAYMENT PROCEDURE

Payment procedure in terms of this contract shall be as follows:

- The Contractor to submit valuation by the 20th of the Month.
- The payment shall be issued to the Department of Transport by the 7th of the following month, with payment being made by the 30th of that month.
- Every effort will be made to achieve payments earlier, but this cannot be guaranteed.

SPECIAL NOTES TO TENDERERS

- Interest on late payments shall be charged at the prime rate.
- Payment for unfixed materials (Material on site) on-site shall be allowed.
- Payment for materials off-site shall only be allowed subject to written approval by the Employer, which will only be conditional upon the necessary cessions being in place and any other documentation which the Employer requests.

2.48 INFORMATION RELEVANT TO INSURANCES

The Contractor will be expected to take the following insurance with a deductible to be determined by the Contractor. In addition to the above-mentioned, the Contractor should take any other insurances relevant to the proper execution of the works.

2.49.1 CONTRACT WORKS

– Estimated Contract Amount plus 20%

2.49.2 PUBLIC LIABILITY

– R 10 000 000.00



PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURE

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

The Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure invites tenders for the **CONSTRUCTION OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE FACILITIES, INCLUDING MAIN BUILDING WORKS, ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION, MECHANICAL INSTALLATION, CIVIL WORKS AND GENERAL SITE WORKS AT THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION**

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB class grading of **7GB or higher**.

Only tenderers who meet the minimum requirements stated in the tender data are eligible to submit tenders.

A non-refundable tender deposit of **as per Tender Advert** payable in cash is required on collection of the tender documents.

Tender documents are obtainable Online on the treasury website **as per Tender Advert**.

Queries relating to the issue of these documents may be addressed in writing to **Ms Moloto V**,
Tel. No.015 284 7142; email: molotomv@dpw.limpopo.gov.za.

A compulsory briefing meeting with representatives of the Employer will not take place due to the Covid-19 Lockdown restrictions. However, tenderers are welcomed to make arrangements to visit the site on a non-compulsory basis at the **THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION**.

The closing date and time for receipt of tenders are **as per Tender Advert**.

Telegraphic, telephonic, scanned documents, facsimile, e-mail, and late tenders will not be accepted.

Tenders must only be submitted on the tender documentation that is issued including priced bills of quantities.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tenders Data.

It remains the responsibility of the bidders that the bid document reaches the tender box by the stipulated closing date and time as advertised on the tender bulletin.

T1.2 TENDER DATA



T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (July 2015) as published in Government Gazette No 38960, Board Notice 136 of 10 July 2015. (See www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several preferences to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause number	Tender Data
F.1.1	The Employer is the Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure

T1.2 TENDER DATA

<p>F.1.2</p>	<p>For this contract, the following documents will be adopted:</p> <p>The single-volume procurement document issued by the employer comprises of the following:</p> <p>Part A1: Special Notes to Bidders</p> <p>The Tender Part T1: Tendering procedures T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender data</p> <p>Part T2: Returnable documents T2.1 List of returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules</p> <p>The Contract Part C1: Agreements and contract data C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract data</p> <p>The Contract Part C3: Pricing data C3.1 Pricing instructions</p> <p>The Contract Part C4: Provisional Bills of Quantities C4.1 Preliminaries C4.2 Building Works C4.3 Electrical Installation C4.4 Mechanical Installation C4.5 Civil Works C4.6 External Works C4.7 COVID-19 Health and Safety Compliance C4.8 Provisional Sums</p> <p>Part 5: Scope of work C5.1 Scope of work</p> <p>Part 6: EPWP Infrastructure Guideline 2015 C6.1 Data Collection Tool</p> <p>Part 7: Site information and drawings C7.1 Site information C7.2 Drawings</p>
<p>F.1.3</p>	<p>The employer's representative is:</p> <p>Name : Nthabalala R Address : Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure. Works Towers, 43 Church Street. Tel :015 284 7000 Fax:</p>
<p>F.1.4</p>	<p>The language for communications is English</p>
<p>F.2.1</p>	<p>Only those Bidders who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Bidder is a Firm. 2. Bidders that satisfy the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer or any of his principles is not under any restriction to do business with the employer.

T1.2 TENDER DATA

F.2.2	<p>Compulsory site briefing</p> <p>A compulsory site briefing meeting with representatives of the Employer will not take place due to the Covid-19 Lockdown restrictions. However, tenderers are welcomed to make arrangements to visit the site on a non-compulsory basis at the THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION</p>
F.2.3	<p>Tenderers may request clarification of the tender documents by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time and date stated in the Tender Advert.</p>
F.2.4	<p>No alternative tender offers will be considered.</p>
F.2.5	<p>The list of Returnable Documents identifies which of the documents a tenderer must complete when submitting a tender offer. The tenderer must submit his tender offer by completing the Returnable Documents, signing the “Offer” section in the “Form of Offer and Acceptance” and delivering the Returnable Documents back to the Department.</p>
F.2.6	<p>Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as consortiums shall state which of the signatories the lead is partner whom; the employer shall hold liable for the tender offer.</p>
F.2.7	<p>The employer’s details and address for delivery of tender offers and identification details that are to be shown on each tender offer package are:</p>
F.2.8	<p>Location of the tender box: Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure,</p> <p>Physical Address: Corner River and Blaauwberg streets, Ladanna, 0699.</p> <p>Identification details: Tender reference number, Title of Tender and the closing date and time of the tender.</p>
F.2.9	<p>Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.</p>
F.2.10	<p>Tenderers are alerted that tender offers which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.</p>
F.2.11	<p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.</p>
F.2.12	<p>The tender offer validity period is 180 Days.</p>
F.2.13	<p>A valid Tax Clearance / Compliance Certificate, or a unique security Personal Identification Number (PIN) issued by the South African Revenue Services (where Consortium / Joint Venture / Sub-contractors / Sub-consultants are involved, each party to the association must submit a separate Valid Tax Clearance / Compliance Certificate or a unique security personal Identification number)</p>
F.3.1	<p>Tenders will not be opened immediately after the closing time for tenders.</p>
F.3.2	<p>The tenderers will be evaluated in four stages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Compliance documents – refer to the list of returnable documents (Part T2) (ii) Local Content (SBD 6.2) and its Annexures (iii) Functionality (iv) Price and Preference (BBBEE)

T1.2 TENDER DATA

F.3.3	<p>Scoring Financial Offer:</p> <p>Tender offers will be scored using the following formula: $NFO = \left(\frac{Pm}{P}\right) \times 100$</p> <p>Where</p> <p>NFO = number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.</p> <p>W1 = the percentage score given for financial offer as stated in the Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1</p> <p>Pm = the comparative offer of the most favourable tender offer. P = the comparative offer of the tender offer under consideration.</p> <p>where</p> <p>W1 = the number of tender evaluation points for the financial offer and equals:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) 90 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received has a value above R 50 000 000; or2) 80 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of one or more responsive tender offers equals or is less than R 50 000 000. <p>Scoring Preferences:</p> <p>Up to 20 points will be awarded to the tenderer who completes the referencing schedule and who is found to be eligible for the preference claimed</p>
	<p><i>The Department is not obliged to award the tender to the bidder with the highest number of tender points.</i></p>

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

NOTES TO BIDDERS

1.1 CRITERIA USED FOR THE EVALUATION/ ADJUCATION OF INFRASTRUCTURE RELATED BIDS

1.1.1 The points are allocated as follows:

1.1.2 For projects above R500 000, the distribution of points is used as follows:

A. BID EVALUATION STAGE 2- LOCAL CONTENT (SBD 6.2)

1.1 A bid may be disqualified if the local content Declaration Certificate and Annexure C (Local Content Declaration Summary schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation.

1.2 This tender is subject to Regulation 8 “Local Production and Content” of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2017: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017. **Submission of SBD 6.2 and its declarations is compulsory.** Please note a minimum threshold of for local content and production in relation to this bid (**refer to the list of Designated Items for Local Production and Content**)

1.2.1 Evaluation in terms of the stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content. LDPWRI-B/20215 will be evaluated in terms of minimum thresholds for local content stipulated in the LDPWRI-B/20215 document. The declaration made by the BIDDER in the Declaration Certificate for Local Content and Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) will be used for this purpose.

1.2.2 All responses that will not meet the required minimum threshold “**refer to list of designated items for local production and content**” for local content as stipulated in the specifications will be disqualified and not evaluated further. Only Bidders that achieved the minimum threshold for local content and production will be evaluated further in terms of functionality and preference point system prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

1.2.3 All Declarations for Local Content and Production must be fully completed and signed.

N.B Bidders will need to meet a minimum threshold percentage for local production and content as stipulated in the Bid Document (refer to the list of Designated Items for Local Production and Content) to be further evaluated in terms of the 80/20 preference point system prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 5/2000 and preferential procurement regulations of 2017.

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

1.2.4 The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of Local Production and Content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) during the advertisement period of this LDPWRI-B/20215.

1.2.5 Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 will be used to calculate local content.

2.6 The Local Content (LC) expressed, as a percentage of the bid price will be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$LC = (1 - x/y) * 100$$

Where

X is the imported content in Rand

Y is the quotation price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

1. The exchange rate to be used for the calculation of local production and content must be the exchange rate published by the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 04:08 on Thursday, 02 December 2021.

2. Only the South African Bureau of Standards (SANS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 must be used to calculate local content.

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

A. BID EVALUATION STAGE 3 - FUNCTIONALITY

NOTE: Functionality -A bidder must obtain a minimum of 70% under functionality to qualify for final evaluation.

Responsive bids will be evaluated using a point system which awards on the basis set out in the table below:

Functionality	Weighting
<p>Current Workload of Bidder</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The current value is equal or greater than twice the maximum value of the required CIDB grade = 0 • The current value is greater than the maximum value of the required CIDB grade but less than twice the maximum value of the required CIDB grade = 5 • The current value is within the required CIDB threshold = 12 • The current value is less than the minimum value of the required CIDB grade = 20 <p>Current value refers to the current value of projects for both General Building (GB) and Civil Engineering (CE). Please list the current projects which your company is busy executing in Table 1.</p> <p>NB: Completion of this table is mandatory for points to be allocated. Do not refer to any attachment. If no projects at the moment the tender must indicate on this table. Misrepresentation of facts will render your bid non-responsive.</p>	<p>20</p>

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

Table 1 List of current projects executed by the bidder

1. Do you have the current projects being executed Yes/No?
2. If Yes, please indicate the details on the table below. Please note that it is compulsory to answer the question and if the answer is yes, complete the table. If the question is not answered or the table is not completed the points will not be allocated.

Project Description	Project Value	Start date	Planned end date	Client Name	Contact Person number

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

<p>Profile of key staff (the key staff must be linked to project-specific organogram). CVs and certified copies of qualifications must be attached for points to be allocated. NB: List the details of key staff in Table 2. Completion of this table is mandatory for points to be allocated.</p>	<p>Weighting</p>
<p>Project Supervisor/Site Agent</p> <p>Qualification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration as a professional engineer, technologist, architect, construction manager or quantity surveyor = 5 • Degree in built environment = 3 • National Diploma in Built environment = 1 <p>Experience</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 years' experience or more = 5 • Between 2- and 5-years' experience = 3 • Less than 2 years = 1 <p>Construction Manager</p> <p>Qualification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration as a professional engineer, technologist, architect, construction manager or quantity surveyor = 5 • Degree in built environment = 3 • National Diploma in Built environment = 1 <p>Experience</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 years' experience or more = 5 • Between 2- and 5-years' experience = 3 • Less than 2 years = 1 <p>Site Safety Officer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Registration with the South African council for Construction Project Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer/Construction Health and safety Manager=5 • No registration with the South African council for Construction Project Management Professions (SACPCMP) as a Construction Health and Safety Officer/Construction Health and safety Manager=0 <p>Experience</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 5 years' experience or more = 5 • Between 2- and 5-years' experience = 3 • Less than 2 years = 1 	<p style="text-align: center;">30</p>

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

Table 2 Details of key staff.

Name	Position	Qualifications	Professional Registration (if any)	Experience: Number of year (s)	Indicate whether full time or part-time on this project

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

Experience in similar projects in the last 10 years	Weighting
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects of same magnitude as the proposed = 5 to 20 • If Project(s) value is greater than 1,5 times the maximum value of the required CIDB grade = 20 • If Project(s) value is greater than the maximum value of the required CIDB grade but less than 1,5 times the maximum value of the required CIDB grade = 15 • If Project(s) value is within the required CIDB threshold and completed on time = 10 • If Project(s) value is equal to or greater than the minimum value of the required CIDB grading and less than twice the minimum value of the required CIDB grade = 5 • If Projects value is less than the required CIDB grade = 0 • If Projects value is for unrelated project (s) = 0 <p>NB: The details of completed projects must be entered in Table 3. Completion of this table is mandatory for points to be allocated. Appointment letters and completion certificates must be attached for points to be allocated.</p>	20

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

Table 3 Details of projects completed in the last 10 years

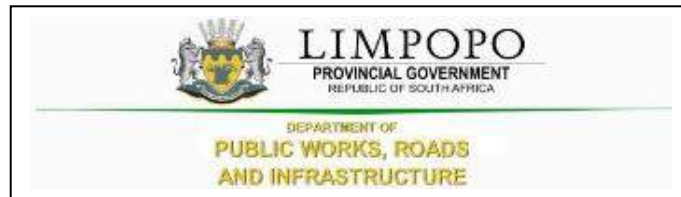
Project Description (include type of works- GB, CE, etc.)	Project Value	Completion Certificate attached (Yes/No)	Client Name	Contact Person (Tel)

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

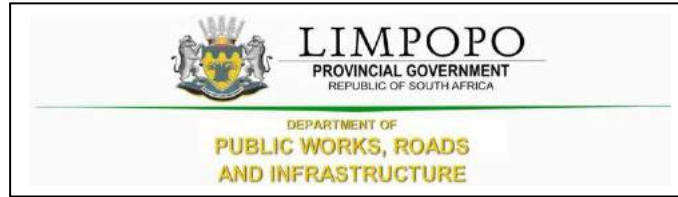
Proposal and methodology	Weighting
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Proposal/Method Statement <p>Project Proposal/Approach =10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project proposal method covers all aspects of the project scope of work and construction procedure=10 • Project proposal/method statement partly covers aspects of the project scope of work and construction procedures=5 • Project proposal/method statement does not cover any aspects of the project scope of work and construction procedures=0 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project Schedule/programme (acceptable scheduling software) <p>Programme Schedule/programme Gantt Chart =10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Programme must be in line with the scope of work and contract period and sequencing must be logical <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cashflow projections <p>The cash flow projections =10 The cashflow must be in line with the construction program.</p>	<p>20</p>

TENDER EVALUATION CRITERIA AND WEIGHTINGS

Safety, Health and Environmental Plan (SHEQ)	Weighting
<p>Bidder has submitted no information or inadequate information to determine scoring level=0</p> <p>The bidder has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not address safety and health issues related to the works – i.e. there is no cognisance to the safety of the learners, teachers and workers and the impact of their work on the environment=5</p> <p>The safety, health and environment approach provided deal with the critical aspects of the project, such as demolishing, refurbishment and risk associated with the works. Cognisance is taken dealing with safety of the workers, leaners and teachers when conducting their works such as barricading of the area, conducting safety talk with the affected parties=10</p>	10
Total	100
<p>NB: To qualify for final evaluation the bidder must obtain a minimum score of 70% on functionality</p>	



PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS



T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

BID EVALUATION STAGE 1- MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS

1. The following returnable documents are compulsory, failure to comply will be considered non-responsive, and the bid will not be evaluated any further. All returnable documents are incorporated into the bid documents.
 - SBD1: Compulsory Declaration (fully completed and signed)
 - Submit a power of attorney/Certificate of Authority (fully completed and signed)
 - SBD 4: Declaration of Interest
 - SBD 6.1: Reference Points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 or amended.
 - SBD 6.2 Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content
 - SBD 8: Declaration of the bidder's past SCM practices
 - SBD 9: Certificate of Bid determination
 - C1.1: Form of the offer (PART C1)
 - Joint venture certificate (where applicable)
 - Bidding entity must not have any of their directors/shareholders listed on the Register of Tender defaulters in terms of the prevention and combating of corrupt activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
 - Bidding entity must not appear on National Treasury's list of blacklisted entities;
 - Record of Addenda (where applicable)
 - Proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database (CSD)
 - Proof of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board - Compulsory.
 - Copy of COIDA (Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases) registration certificate, /Letter of Good Standing
 - Declaration of Subcontracting Arrangements
 - Submission of fully completed original tender document
 - Submission of fully Completed and Priced Bill of Quantities
 - Completion of the Bid Document must be done with a non-erasable black pen
 - Fully completed the original tender document

2. The following returnable documents are **required for tender evaluation purposes**.
 - Curriculum Vitae (not longer than 4 pages) of all key staff allocated to this project, indicating their experience and qualifications and professional registration with various councils.
 - Certified copies (not older than 6 months from the date of certifying) of all qualifications, professional registrations, and training.
 - Letters of completion for previous or current work on appropriate letterhead and signed off by the client must be attached. The letters must detail the scope of work undertaken, project value is undertaken, date of award and completion, and the location where work was carried out.
 - Proof of ownership of the plant or confirmation of rental agreement thereof.
 - Methodology documentation, detailing the bidder's approach to executing the scope of works, risk, and environmental impact.
 - Bidding entity who are registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer;
 - Signed Preferencing Schedule, including submitting the supporting documents

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

- B-BBEE Verification Certificates issued by a verification agency accredited by the South African National Accreditation System “SANAS” (In the case of a consortium and Joint venture, a Joint BBBEE certificate is required, but where sub-contracting only the BBBEE of the bidding entity is required). Or in the case of an Exempted Micro Enterprise or a Qualifying Small Enterprise, if permitted in terms of the relevant code,
 - A duly completed and valid affidavit on the relevant form obtained from the DTI website (https://www.thedti.gov.za/economic_empowerment/bee_codes.jsp). Failure to submit these documents will result in no points allocated.
-
- A valid Tax Clearance / Compliance Certificate, or a unique security Personal Identification Number (PIN) issued by the South African Revenue Services (where Consortium / Joint Venture / Sub-contractors / Sub-consultants are involved, each party to the association must submit a separate Valid Tax Clearance / Compliance Certificate or a unique security personal Identification number)
 - Bidding entity who does not have any of their directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
 - Certified copy of directors' identity documents not older than six months. No copy of a certified copy will be accepted.
 - Joint Venture or Consortium submissions are eligible, Joint Venture Agreement must be notarized by the commissioner of oath.
 - Not appearing on the National Treasury's list of blacklisted entities

KINDLY NOTE THAT FAILURE TO SUBMIT AND OR COMPLETE THE REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION (AS PER MANDATORY REQUIREMENTS INCLUDING COMPLETION OF SBD 2, 4, 6.1, 6.2 ,8 and 9) WITH THE TENDER WILL RESULT IN YOUR TENDER BEING REJECTED WITHOUT FURTHER CONSIDERATION.

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.2: RETURNABLE SCHEDULE

Bidders shall indicate whether the list of returnables has been submitted together with the following completed documents or attachments (by indicating Yes or No)		Complaint	
1.	Certificate of Authority	Yes	No
2.	Record of Addenda to the tender	Yes	No
3.	Compulsory Declaration	Yes	No
4.	Preferencing schedule: Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment status	Yes	No
5.	Proposed amendments and qualifications (if applicable)	Yes	No
6.	SBD 4: Declaration of Interest	Yes	No
7.	SBD 6.1: Reference Points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 or amended	Yes	No
8.	SBD 6.2 Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content and Annexure C	Yes	No
9.	SBD 8: Declaration of the bidder's past SCM practices	Yes	No
10.	SBD 9: Certificate of Bid determination	Yes	No
11.	Form of offer	Yes	No
12.	CSD	Yes	No
13.	COIDA	Yes	No
14.	Valid tax clearance certificate or tax pin	Yes	No
15.	Certified copy of Contractor Registration for Incorporation or of Company Registration Document	Yes	No
16.	Joint venture certificate (where applicable)	Yes	No
17.	B-BBEE Verification Certificates issued by a verification agency accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS)	Yes	No
18.	Certified copies of Qualifications, Professional registration, and Training for Key persons	Yes	No
19.	Methodology/Method statement	Yes	No
20.	Certificates or letters of completed or current similar projects, with Contactable references and on the Client's letterhead	Yes	No
21.	Certified copy of directors' identity documents	Yes	No
22.	Minimum CIDB class grading: 7GB or higher.	Yes	No
23.	Preliminary Programme/schedule and cash flow	Yes	No

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A Company	B Partnership	C Joint Venture	D Sole Proprietor	E Close Corporation

A. CERTIFICATE FOR COMPANY

I,....., chairperson of the board of directors of hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on20...., Mr/Mrs.....acting in the capacity of... .., was authorized to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witness

1.....
 . Chairperson
 2.....
 Date

B. CERTIFICATE OF PARTNERSHIP

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as hereby authorize Mr/Mrs....., acting in the capacity of.....to sign all documents in connection with the tender forContract... .. and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

C. CERTIFICATE FOR JOINT VENTURE

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr/Mrs....., authorized signatory of the company, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract... .. and any other contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorization is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE, NAME & CAPACITY

D. CERTIFICATE FOR THE SOLE PROPRIETOR

I,....., hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as.....

As Witness:

1.....
Signature: Sole owner

2.....
Date

E. CERTIFICATE FOR CLOSE CORPORATION

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as.....hereby authorise Mr/Mrs.....acting in the capacity of....., to sign all documents in connection with the tender for Contract... .. and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole

Record of Addenda to tender documents

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:		
	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed Date

Name Position

Tenderer

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Compulsory Declaration

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, a separate declaration in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Enterprise Details

Name of enterprise:	
Contact person:	
Email:	
Telephone:	
Cell no	
Fax:	
Physical address	
Postal address	

Section 2: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company / Close Corporation registration number	
--	--

Section 3: SARS Information

Tax reference number	
VAT registration number:	<i>State Not Registered if not registered for VAT</i>

Section 4: CIDB registration number

Section 5: National Treasury Central Supplier Database

Supplier number	
Unique registration reference number	

Section 6: Particulars of principals

principal: means a natural person who is a partner in a partnership, a sole proprietor, a director of a company established in terms of the Companies Act of 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008) or a member of a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporation Act, 1984, (Act No. 69 of 1984).

Attach a separate page if necessary

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Section 7: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any principal is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act of 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of principal	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

Section 8: Record of a family member in the service of the state

family member: a person's spouse, whether in a marriage or in a customary union according to indigenous law, a domestic partner in a civil union, or child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any family member of a principal as defined in section 5 is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Name of a family member	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Section 9: Record of termination of previous contracts with an organ of state

Was any contract between the tendering entities including any of its joint venture partners terminated during the past 5 years for reasons other than the employer no longer requiring such works or the employer fails to make payment in terms of the contract.

Yes No (Tick appropriate box)

If yes, provide particulars (interest separate page if necessary)

Section 10: Declaration

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the tendering entity confirms that the contents of this Declaration are within my knowledge, and save where stated otherwise in an attachment hereto, are to the best of my belief both true and correct, and:

- i) neither the name of the tendering entity or any of its principals appears on:
 - a) the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004)
 - b) National Treasury’s Database of Restricted Suppliers (see www.treasury.gov.za)
- ii) neither the tendering entity of any of its principals has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa);
- iii) any principal who is presently employed by the state has the necessary permission to undertake remunerative work outside such employment (attach permission to this declaration);
- iv) the tendering entity is not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers
- v) has not engaged in any prohibited restrictive horizontal practices including consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competing or potential tendering entity regarding prices, geographical areas in which goods and services will be rendered, approaches to determining prices or pricing parameters, intentions to submit a tender or not, the content of the submission (specification, timing, conditions of the contract, etc.) or intention to not win a tender;
- vi) has no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest;
- vii) neither the tenderer or any of its principals owes municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges to any municipality or a municipal entity and are not in arrears for more than 3 months;
- viii) SARS may, on an on-going basis during the term of the contract, disclose the tenderer’s tax compliance status to the Employer and when called upon to do so, obtain the written consent of any subcontractors who are subcontracted to execute a portion of the contract that is entered into more than the threshold prescribed by the National Treasury, for SARS to do likewise.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Enterprise _____

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

NOTE 2: Section 30(1) of the Public Service Act, 1994, prohibits an employee (person who is employed in posts on the establishment of departments) from performing or engaging remunerative work outside his or her employment in the relevant department, except with the written permission of the executive authority of the department. When in operation, Section 8(2) of the Public Administration Management Act, 2014, will prohibit an employee of the public administration (i.e. organs of state and all national departments, national government components listed in Part A of Schedule 3 to the Public Service Act, provincial departments including the office of the premier listed in Schedule 1 of the Public Service Act and provincial departments listed in schedule 2 of the Public Service Act, and provincial government components listed in Part B of Schedule 3 of the Public Service Act) or persons contracted to executive authorities in accordance with the provisions of section 12A of the Public Service Act of 1994 or persons performing similar functions in organs of state from conducting business with the State or to be a director of a public or private company conducting business with the State. The offense for doing so is a fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years or both. It is also serious misconduct which may result in the termination of employment by the employer.

NOTE 3: Regulation 44 of Supply Chain Management regulations issued in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 requires that organs of state and municipal entities not award a contract to a person who is the service of the state, a director, manager or principal shareholder in the service of the state or who has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

NOTE 4: Regulation 45 of Supply Chain Management regulations requires a municipality or municipal entity to disclose in the notes to the particulars of the annual statement of any award made to a close family member in the service of the state.

NOTE 5: Corrupt activities which give rise to an offense in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004) include improperly influencing in any way the procurement of any contract, the fixing of the price, consideration or other amounts of money stipulated or otherwise provided for in any contract and the manipulating by any means of the award of a tender.

NOTE 6: Section 4 of the Competition Act of 1998 prohibits restrictive horizontal practice including agreements between parties in a horizontal relationship that have the effect of substantially preventing or lessening competition, directly or indirectly fixing prices or dividing markets or constitute collusive tendering. Section 5 also prohibits restrictive vertical practices. Any restrictive practices that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties.

F. BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT

Preferencing schedule: Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Status

Preamble

Section 10(b) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act of 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003) states that “Every organ of state and the public entity must take into account and, as far as is reasonably possible, apply any **relevant code of good practice** issued in terms of this Act in developing and implementing a preferential procurement policy.”

A number of codes of good practice have been issued in terms of Section 9(1) of the B-BBEE Act of 2003, including a generic code of good practice and various sector codes. The sector codes vary the metrics, weightings, and targets used in the generic code of good practice to establish the overall performance of an entity and its B-BBEE status. The B-BBEE status needs to be assessed in accordance with the applicable code.

1 Conditions associated with the granting of preferences

Tenderers who claim a preference shall provide proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor in accordance with the requirements of section 2 in respect of the applicable code as at the closing time for submissions, failing which their claims for preferences will be rejected.

1 Proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor

Proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor shall be by means of

- the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
- an affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
- any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act

2 Tender preferences claimed

The scoring shall be as follows:

B-BBEE status level of contributor	Status level of a tenderer (tick relevant level)	Number of preference points	
		90/10 preference points system	80/20 preference points system
Form not completed or non-complaint contributor		0	0
Level 8 contributor		1	2
Level 7 contributor		2	4
Level 6 contributor		3	6
Level 5 contributor		4	8
Level 4 contributor		5	12
Level 3 contributor		6	14
Level 2 contributor		9	18
Level 1 contributor		10	20

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

4 Declaration

The tenderer declares that

- a) the tendering entity is a level contributor as stated in the submitted proof of B-BBEE status level of a contributor as at the closing date for submissions
- b) the tendering entity has been measured in terms of the following code (tick applicable box):
 - Generic code of good practice
 - Construction Sector Code
 - Other – specify

.....
.....

- c) the tendering entity confirms that it will only enter into a subcontract with the Employer’s prior approval and is not permitted to subcontract more than 25% of the total of the prices of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor unless the contract is a subcontractor to an Exempted Micro Enterprises which has the capability to execute the contract.
- d) the contents of the declarations made in terms of a) and b) above are within my knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the tenderer, confirms that he/she understands the conditions under which such preferences are granted and confirms that the tenderer satisfies the conditions about the granting of tender preferences.

Signature:

Name:

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:

Telephone:

Fax: Date:

Name of witness: Signature of witness:

Note: 1) Failure to complete the declaration will lead to the rejection of a claim for preference.
2) Supporting documentation of the abovementioned claim for preference must be submitted with the tender submission to be eligible for a preference

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Proposed amendments and qualifications

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a cover letter to his tender and reference such a letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause 5.8 of SANS 10845-3 regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). Because of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorized representative declare his/her position concerning the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-

- the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.

2. To give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

2.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:

2.2 Identity Number:.....

2.3 The position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder², member):
.....

2.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership agreement or trust:
..... 2.5

Tax Reference Number:

2.6 VAT Registration Number:

2.6.1 The names of all directors/trustees/shareholders/members, their identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

¹"State" means –

- (a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (b) any municipality or municipal entity;
- (c) provincial legislature;
- (d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or
- (e) Parliament.

²" Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

2.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder? YES / NO
Presently employed by the state?

2.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

Name of person / director / trustee / shareholder/ member:
Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed:

SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

The position occupied in the state institution:

Any other particulars:
.....
.....
.....

2.7.2 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector? **YES / NO**

2.7.2.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? **YES / NO**

(Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may result in the disqualification of the bid.

2.7.2.2 If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof:
.....
.....
.....

2.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company’s directors / trustees/shareholders/members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months? **YES / NO**

2.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:
.....
.....
.....

2.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

2.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....
.....

2.10 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES/NO**

2.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....
.....

SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST

2.11 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

2.11.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....

Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

4 DECLARATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME).....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
 Signature Date

.....
 Position Name of bidder

SBD 6.1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.21.2

- a) The value of this bid is estimated to exceed/not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the preference point system shall be applicable; or
- b) Either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will be applicable to this tender (*delete whichever is not applicable for this tender*).

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents.
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
 - 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
 - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
 - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20	or	90/10
$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$	or	$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration
- P_t = Price of bid under consideration
- P_{min} = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

5. BID DECLARATION

5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: . = (maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.)

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted..... %

ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....

iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....

iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations,2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT registration number:.....

8.3 Company registration number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
 - One person business/sole propriety
 - Close corporation
 - Company
 - (Pty) Limited
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

.....

.....

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
 - Supplier
 - Professional service provider
 - Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business:.....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs

1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;

iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

- (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
- (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
- (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
- (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

.....
.....

DATE:

ADDRESS

.....
.....

SBD 6.2**DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS**

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such tenders with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for tenders referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

- | | |
|---|--|
| x | is the imported content in Rand |
| y | is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT) |

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 4.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip. jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.

2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %
_____	_____ %

3. Does any portion of the goods or services offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

3.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.reservebank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

3. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION (REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):
 NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on <http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrial-development/ip.jsp>. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned,(full names),
 do hereby declare, in my capacity as
 of(name of bidder
 entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
 - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

**If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.
The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.**

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

GUIDANCE DOCUMENT FOR THE CALCULATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

1. DEFINITIONS

Unless explicitly provided in this guideline, the definitions given in SATS 1286:2011 apply.

2. GENERAL

2.1. Introduction

This guideline provides tenderers with a detailed description of how to calculate local content of products (goods, services and works) by components/material/services and enables them to keep an updated record for verification requirements as per the SATS 1286:2011 Annexure A and B.

The guideline consists of two parts, namely:

- a written guideline; and
- three declarations that must be completed:
 - Declaration C: “Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule” (see Annexure C);
 - Declaration D: “Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure D); and
 - Declaration E: “Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C” (see Annexure E).

The guidelines and declarations should be used by tenderers when preparing a tender. A tenderer must complete Declarations D and E, and consolidate the information on Declaration C.

Annexure C must be submitted with the tender by the closing date and time as determined by the Tender Authority. The Tender Authority reserves the right to request that Declarations D and E also be submitted.

If the tender is successful, the tenderer must continuously update Declarations C, D and E with actual values for the duration of the contract.

NOTE:

Annexure A is a note to the purchaser in SATS 1286:2011; and Annexure B is the Local Content Declaration IN SATS 1286:2011.

2.2. What is local content?

According to SATS 1286:2011, the local content of a product is the tender price less the value of imported content, expressed as a percentage. It is, therefore, necessary to first compute the imported value of a product to determine the local content of a product.

2.3. Categories: Imported and Local Content

The tenderer must differentiate between imported content and local content. Imported content of a product by components/material/services is separated into two categories, namely:

-
- products imported directly by the tenderer; and
 - products imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer.

2.3.1. Imported Content

Identify the imported content, if any, by value for products by component/material/services. In the case of components/materials/services sourced from a South African manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor (i.e. third party), obtain that information and Declaration D from the third party.

Calculate the imported content of components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products for which the tender is to be submitted.

As stated in clause 3.2.4 of SATS 1286:2011: “If information on the origin of components, parts or materials is not available, it will be deemed to be imported content.”

2.3.1.1. Imported directly by the tenderer:

When the tenderer import products directly, the onus is on the tenderer to provide evidence of any components/materials/services that were procured from a non-domestic source. The evidence should be verifiable and pertain to the tender as a whole. Typical evidence will include commercial invoices, bills of entry, etc.

When the tenderer procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing, etc. and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.2. Imported by a third party and supplied to the tenderer:

When the tenderer supplies components/material/services that are imported by any third party (for example, a domestic manufacturer, agent, supplier or subcontractor in the supply chain), the onus is on the tenderer to obtain verifiable evidence from the third party.

The tenderer must obtain Declaration D from all third parties for the related tender. The third party must be requested by the tenderer to continuously update Declaration D. Typical evidence of imported content will include commercial invoices, bills of entry etc.

When a third party procures imported services such as project management, design, testing, marketing etc. and makes royalty and lease payments, such payments relating to the tender must be included when calculating imported content.

2.3.1.3. Exempt Imported Content:

Exemptions, if any, are granted by the Department of Trade and Industry (the dti). Evidence of the exemptions must be provided and included in Annexure D.

2.3.2. Local Content

Identify and calculate the local content, by value for products by components/materials/services to be used in the manufacture of the total quantity of the products.

TREASURY DESIGNATED SECTOR

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION				BUILDING WORKS			
LOCAL CONTENT REFERRAL DOCUMENT FOR SBD 6.2 ANNEXURE C,D&E							
SECTION	BILL	PAGE NO	ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	LOCAL CONTENT
				STEEL AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION			
				SECTION NO 2			
				BILL NO. 1			
				FOUNDATIONS			
				REINFORCEMENT			
				Fabric reinforcement			
2	1	72	36	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 1,93 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm thick wires and 200 x 200mm pitch (code 193), complying with SANS 1024/2006 requirements, in sheets 2,4 x 6m long	m2	736	100%
2	1	72	37	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 3.95 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm thick wires and 200 x 200mm pitch (code 395), complying with SANS 1024/2006 requirements, in sheets 2,4 x 6m long	m2	168	100%
2	1	72		REINFORCEMENT			
2	1	72		Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			
2	1	72	38	8mm Diameter bars	t	0.5	100%
2	1	72	39	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.4	100%
2	1	72		High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			
2	1	72	40	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.06	100%
2	1	72	41	12mm Diameter bars	t	3.61	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	1	72	42	16mm Diameter bars	t	0.5	100%
2	1	72	43	20mm Diameter bars	t	0.2	100%
2	1	72		MASONRY			
2	1	73		Brickwork reinforcement			
2	1	73	49	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	838	100%
2	1	73	50	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	142	100%
2	1	73	51	230mm wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	108	100%
2	2	76		SECTION NO 2			
2	2	76		BILL NO. 2			
2	2	76		CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT			
2	2	79		REINFORCEMENT			
2	2	79		Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			
2	2	79	17	8mm Diameter bars	t	1	100%
2	2	79		High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			
2	2	79	18	10mm Diameter bars	t	1	100%
2	2	79	19	12mm Diameter bars	t	1.03	100%
2	2	79	20	20mm Diameter bars	t	0.84	100%
2	3	81		SECTION NO 2			
2	3	81		BILL NO. 3			
2	3	81		MASONRY			
2	3	82		Brickwork reinforcement			

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	3	82	6	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	1424	100%
2	3	82	7	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	2888	100%
2	3	82	8	230mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	1024	100%
2	5	89		SECTION NO 2			
2	5	89		BILL NO. 5			
2	5	89		ROOF COVERINGS, ETC.			
2	5	89		PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES			
2	5	89	1	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m2	860	100%
2	5	89	2	Side cladding to gables, side walls, etc., fixed vertically to steel cladding battens	m2	100	100%
2	5	90	3	Ridge capping bent and notched on site to suit roof profile	m	30	100%
2	5	90	4	Drip flashing	m	54	100%
2	5	90		6mm Thick galvanised Long span concealed fix roof sheeting with Chromadek finish or similar approved on SA pine purlins at 1200mm centres, with approved reflective waterproofing under roof sheets			
2	5	90	5	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m2	710	100%
2	5	90	6	Apex flashing	m	102	100%
2	7	96		SECTION NO.2			
2	7	96		BILL NO. 7			
2	7	96		CEILINGS, ETC.			
2	7	97		Gyprocor similar approved cornices to suspended ceilings			
2	7	97	8	Gyproc 47 x 35mm SM25 or similar approved recessed shadowline wall angle (Code: 1965) plugged and screwed to wall.	m	612	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	9	100		SECTION NO 2			
2	9	100		BILL NO. 9			
2	9	100		IRONMONGERY			
2	9	100		PUSH PLATES AND KICKING PLATES			
2	9	100	3	150mm wide,1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel push plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with countersunk CP screws	No	18	100%
2	9	100	4	150mm wide,1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel kick plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with countersunk CP screws	No	18	100%
2	10	107		SECTION NO 2			
2	10	107		BILL NO. 10			
2	10	107		STRUCTURAL STEELWORK			
2	10	108		STEEL STRUCTURE			
2	10	108	1	Complete erection of steel structure at Roofed Alley Between administration block and inspection hall including canopy rafters,canopy beams,steel beam,purlins and including all bolts and connections (See drawings attached to this boq)	SUM	1	100%
2	10	108	2	Complete erection of steel structure at Canopy including canopy rafters,canopy beams,steel beam,purlins and including all bolts and connections (See drawings attached to this boq)	SUM	1	100%
2	10	108	3	Complete erection of steel rafters at admin building, including knee bracing,bottom chord,top chord,purlins,roof bracing, sag bar (See drawings attached to this boq)	SUM	1	100%
2	10	108	4	Complete erection of steel structure at inspection hall including steel columns,rafter beams,eaves beam,side bracing,purlins,sag bars ,all bots and connections. (See drawings attached to this boq)	SUM	1	100%
2	10	108		GUTTERS AND RAINWATER PIPES			
2	10	108		10mm Welded sheet steel gutters			
2	10	108	5	Box gutters 960mm girth twice bent along length,closed at the both ends with 110mm opening and extension to join with 110mm downpipe (e/m)	m	28	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	11	110		SECTION NO 2			
2	11	110		BILL NO. 11			
2	11	110		METALWORK			
2	11	112		PRESSED STEEL DOOR FRAMES			
2	11	112		1,2mm thick double rebated mild steel door frame suitable for half brick walls complete with one pair standard butt hinges.			
2	11	112	1	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	8	100%
2	11	112	2	Frame for door 836 x 2032mm high	No	11	100%
2	11	112		1,2mm Double rebated frames suitable for one brick walls complete with hinges as supplied by manufacturer			
2	11	112	3	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	15	100%
2	11	112	4	Frame for door size 825 x 2100mm high	No	10	100%
2	11	112	5	Frame for door 1500 x 2032mm high	No	2	100%
2	11	115		STEEL WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC			
2	11	115		Standard residential type steel windows with burglar bars to all opening sections, Burglar bar to be 10mm diameter horizontal steel burglar bars at 150mm centres with paint similar to frame (e/m)			
2	11	115	22	Window type SS44 Size 1302 x 1911mm high (WS1)	No	6	100%
2	11	115	23	Window type SS41 Size 1302 x 978mm high (WS2)	No	5	100%
2	11	115	24	Window type ND88 size 2000 x 1245mm high (WS3)	No	4	100%
2	11	115	25	Window type ND88 size 1511 x 949mm high (WS4)	No	14	100%
2	11	115		STEEL STRONGROOM & RECORD ROOM DOORS, VENTILATORS, ETC			
2	11	115		Strongroom doors etc suitable for 230mm walls fixed to concrete			

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	11	115	26	DS1 6mm Record room door. 180kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security keylock installed strictly according to manufacturer's specification,finished factory applied undercoat for final painting on site by contractor.Paint (e/m)- (D5)	No	1	100%
2	11	116	27	DS3 6mm Strong room door,250kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security keylock installed strictly according to manufacturer's specification,finished factory applied undercoat for final painting on site by contractor.Paint (e/m)- (D6)	No	1	100%
2	11	116		STEEL ROLLER SHUTTERS,ETC			
2	11	116		Galvanised roller shutters fixed to brickwork or concrete			
2	11	116	28	Heavy Duty Chain operated galvanised steel roller shutter door fitted with T-section bottom rail and rubber seal for 6000 x 4000mm high opening (PC Amount R 35 000 each VAT excl. supplied, delivered and installed on site)-(D12)	No	2	100%
2	11	116		STEEL GATES ETC			
2	11	116		Main Entrance Steel gate,with frame made of 100 x 100 x 2mm Square tubing poles complete with base plates, guides and rollers. Gate comprises of 75 x 75 x 2mm square tubing outer frame and 20 x 20mm square tubing verticals at 120mm centres complete wit rollers.			
2	11	116	29	Steel gate size 6000mm x 2100mm high	No	1	100%
2	14	122		SECTION 2			
2	14	122		BILL NO. 14			
2	14	122		PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE			
2	14	124		RAINWATER DISPOSAL			
2	14	124		1,2mm Thick galvanised sheet iron with "Chromadek" finish on one side			
2	14	124	1	200 x 200mm Box gutters	m	48	100%
2	14	124	2	Extra over 200 x 200mm box gutter for outlet for 160mm diameter pipe	No	4	100%
2	14	124		0,8mm Galvanised sheet iron with "Chromadek" finish on one side			
2	14	124	3	160mm Diameter rainwater pipes	m	99	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

2	14	124	4	Extra over 160mm diameter rainwater pipe for eaves or plinth offset 900mm projection	No	8	100%
2	14	124	5	Extra over 160 rainwater pipe for shoe	No	14	100%
2	14	124	6	160mm Diameter downpipe spreader 500mm long	No	4	100%
2	14	127		WATER SUPPLIES			
2	14	127		Class 12 black HDPE high density polyethylene pipes with and including "Plasson" or similar approved compression fittings			
2	14	127	31	75mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep	m	14	100%
2	14	127	32	32mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep	m	75	100%
2	14	128		TAPS, VALVES, ETC			
2	14	128		Cobra Watertech or similar approved			
2	14	128	44	Cobra Watertech 15mm angle regulating valve with 10mm bendable copper outlet tube service connection (Code: 232/350).	No	18	70%
2	14	128	45	20mm chrome exposed urinal Junior Flushmaster flushvalve with chrome plated wall flange (Code: FJ6.000).	No	3	70%
2	14	130	72	110mm GI vent valve	No	5	70%
3	4	149		SECTION NO 5			
3	4	149		BILL NO. 5			
3	4	149		RETAINING WALL			
3	4	153		REINFORCEMENT			
3	4	153		Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			
3	4	153	21	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.1	100%
3	4	153		High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work			

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

3	4	153	22	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.19	100%
3	4	153		MASONRY			
3	4	153		BRICKWORK SUNDRIES			
3	4	153		Brickwork reinforcement			
3	4	153	24	230mm wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	214	100%
4	1	157		BILL NO 1			
4	1	157		PROVISIONAL AMOUNTS ETC			
4	1	157		PROVISIONAL SUMS			
4	1	160		Signage Installation			
4	1	160	1	Provide the sum of R 30 000,00 (thirty thousand rand) for Signage Installation by Specialists	Item	1	100%
4	1	161		Stainless steel chairs/Airport chairs,			
4	1	161	6	Provide the sum of R100 000,00 (one hundred thousand rand) for supply and installation of stainless steel chairs	Item	1	100%
4	1	161		Covered Parking/Carports etc.			
4	1	161	12	Provide the sum of R 200 000.00 (two hundred thousand rand) for the supply and installation carports by specialists	Item	1	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION					
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS					
LOCAL CONTENT REFERRAL DOCUMENT FOR SBD 6.2 ANNEXURE C,D&E as provided for in the Civil BOQ					
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	LOCAL CONTENT
5	SANS 1200 LD	SEWERS			
5.1	8.2.1	Supply, Lay, Joint, Bed and Test Pipeline			
		(a) 110mm PVC pipe on flexible bedding	m	412	100%
3.4	8.2.13	Valve and Hydrant Chambers, etc	No.	5	70%

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION					
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS					
LOCAL CONTENT REFERRAL DOCUMENT FOR SBD 6.2 ANNEXURE C,D&E as provided for in the Civil BOQ					
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	LOCAL CONTENT
7.2	8.3	Reinforcement			
7.2.1	8.3.1	Steel bars:			
		a) High tensile steel bars			
		(i) Y12	t	0.5	100%
		(i) Y10	t	0.5	100%
		b) Mild steel bars			
		(i) R8	t	0.5	100%
		c) High-tensile welded mesh reference 617	t	0.5	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING WORKS

	ELECTRICAL BOQ			
	THOHOYANDOU K53			
	LOCAL CONTENT REFERAL DOCUMENT FOR SBD 6.2 ANNEXURE C,D&E as provided for in the Electrical BOQ			
ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS				
BILL NO. 1: LV NETWORK AND SITE WORKS				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	LOCAL CONTENT
1.1	LV DISTRIBUTION CABLES			
	Supply and installation of 600/1000V PVC PVC SWA PVC cables with copper conductors			
	a) 95 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	m	10	90%
	a) 70 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	m	160	90%
	b) 50 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	m	50	90%
	c) 6 mm ² 2 core Cu conductor	m	150	90%
BILL NO. 2: INTERNAL INSTALLATIONS				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	LOCAL CONTENT
2.9	TELECOMMUNICATION INSTALLATION			
2.9.1	Supply and install 500 x 500 Telephone DB with wooden backboard In the position indicated on the drawing	each	2	90%
BILL NO. 3: FIRE DETECTION				
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	LOCAL CONTENT
	f) 2 core PH30 fire alarm cable 1.5 mm ²	m	1000	90%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING WORKS

THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS				
LOCAL CONTENT REFERRAL DOCUMENT FOR SDB 6.2 ANNEXURE C,D&E				
Item Number	Description	Unit	Qty	Local Content
1	<u>Domestic Water Reticulation</u>			
	<i>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of copper piping to conform to SANS 10252, including hangers, supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.</i>			
1.1	<i>Piping and Fittings</i>			
	ACUTATORS AND VALVES			
1.1.5	Ø15mm Ball Valves	No.	34	70%
1.1.6	Pressure Regulating Valves	Sum	1	70%
1.1.9	Urinal Valve	No.	3	70%
3	<u>Drainage Reticulation</u>			
	<u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of drainage piping including all valves, fittings, hangers, supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories as specified.</u>			
3.1	<u>PVC Piping and fittings</u>			
3.1.1	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Bend Waste (50mm)	No	50	100%
3.1.2	PVC Underground Bend 87.5 Degrees (110mm)	No	18	100%
3.1.3	Underground PVC 45 Degree Bend Ribbed Inspection Eye (110mm)	No	3	100%
3.1.4	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Junction - White (110mm)	No	11	100%
3.1.5	2 Way Vent Valve 110mm	No	10	100%
3.1.6	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Double Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110 x 50mm)	No	1	100%

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

3.1.7	PVC Soil and Vent Plain 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110mm - 50mm)	No	11	100%
3.1.8	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Waste Junction (50mm)	No	8	100%
3.1.9	Pipes Underground PVC Left Hand 45 Degree Junction (110mm)	No	5	100%
3.1.10	Pipes Underground PVC Right Hand 45 Degree Junction (110mm)	No	9	100%
3.1.11	P trap reseal 40mm x 50mm black	No	20	100%
3.1.12	Underground PVC Gully P Trap (110mm)	No	3	100%
3.1.13	Underground PVC Gully Head and Grate (190 x 110mm)	No	3	100%
3.1.14	GV A181-32 32 X 40mm Bottle Trap Round Chrome	No	3	100%
3.1.15	Female PVC Waste Adaptor (50 x 32mm)	No	3	100%
3.1.16	Underground PVC Pipe (110mm)	m	60	100%
3.1.17	Above Ground PVC Pipe (110mm)	m	12	100%
3.1.18	PVC Soil and Vent Pipe (50mm)	m	50	100%

ANNEXURE C**1.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure C: Local Content Declaration – Summary Schedule**

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure C.

C1. Tender Number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

C3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

C4. Tender Authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

C5. Tendering Entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

C6. Tender Exchange Rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

C7. Specified local content %

Provide the specified minimum local content requirement for the tender (i.e. 80%), as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MDB) 6.2.

C8. Tender item number

Provide the tender item number(s) of the products that have a local content requirement as per the tender specification.

C9. List of items

Provide a list of the item(s) corresponding with the tender item number. This may be a short description or a brand name.

Calculation of local content**C10. Tender price**

Provide the unit tender price of each item excluding VAT.

C11. Exempted imported content

Provide the ZAR value of the exempted imported content for each item, if applicable. These value(s) must correspond with the value(s) of column D16 on Annexure D.

C12. Tender value net of exempted imported content

Provide the net tender value of the item, if applicable, by deducting the exempted imported content (C11) from the tender price (C10).

C13. Imported value

Provide the ZAR value of the items' imported content.

C14. Local value

Provide the local value of the item by deducting the Imported value (C13) from the net tender value (C12).

C15. Local content percentage (per item)

Provide the local content percentage of the item(s) by dividing the local value (C14) by the net tender value (C12) as per the local content formula in SATS 1286.

Tender Summary**C16. Tender quantity**

Provide the tender quantity for each item number as per the tender specification.

C17. Total tender value

Provide the total tender value by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the tender price (C10).

C18. Total exempted imported content

Provide the total exempted imported content by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the exempted imported content (C11). These values must correspond with the values of column D18 on Annexure D.

C19. Total imported content

Provide the total imported content of each item by multiplying the tender quantity (C16) by the imported value (C13).

C20. Total tender value

Total tender value is the sum of the values in column C17.

C21. Total exempted imported content

Total exempted imported content is the sum of the values in column C18. This value must correspond with the value of D19 on Annexure D.

C22. Total tender value net of exempted imported content

The total tender value net of exempt imported content is the total tender value (C20) less the total exempted imported content (C21).

C23. Total imported content

Total imported content is the sum of the values in column C19. This value must correspond with the value of D53 on Annexure D.

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

C24. Total local content

Total local content is the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22) less the total imported content (C23). This value must correspond with the value of E13 on Annexure E.

C25. Average local content percentage of tender

The average local content percentage of tender is calculated by dividing total local content (C24) by the total tender value net of exempted imported content (C22).

2. ANNEXURE D**2.1. Guidelines for completing Annexure D: “Imported Content Declaration – Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”**

Note: The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure D.

D1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

D3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (i.e. buses).

D4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

D5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (i.e. Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd).

D6. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender, as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

Table A. Exempted Imported Content**D7. Tender item number**

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D8. Description of imported content

Provide a list of the exempted imported product(s), if any, as specified in the tender.

D9. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D10. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the exempted imported product(s).

D11. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the exempted imported product(s) disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D12. Tender exchange rate

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

(SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D13. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the exempted imported content as per commercial invoice (D11) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D12) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D14. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the exempted imported item.

D15. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the exempted imported product(s) as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D16. Total landed costs excluding VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported by adding the corresponding item values in columns D13, D14 and D15. These values must be transferred to column C11 on Annexure C.

D17. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the exempted imported products as per the tender specification.

D18. Exempted imported value

Provide the imported value for each of the exempted imported product(s) by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D16) by the tender quantity (D17). The values in column D18 must correspond with the values of column C18 of Annexure C.

D19. Total exempted imported value

The total exempted imported value is the sum of the values in column D18. This total must correspond with the value of C21 on Annexure C.

Table B. Imported Directly By Tenderer**D20. Tender item numbers**

Provide the tender item number(s) of the product(s) that have imported content.

D21. Description of imported content:

Provide a list of the product(s) imported directly by tender as specified in the tender documentation.

D22. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D23. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

D24. Imported value as per commercial Invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported directly by tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by the South African Revenue Service (SARS).

D25. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D26. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per commercial invoice (D24) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D25) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D27. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer.

D28. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D29. Total landed costs excluding VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each item imported directly by the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D26, D27 and D28.

D30. Tender quantity

Provide the tender quantity of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer as per the tender specification.

D31. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value for each of the product(s) imported directly by the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (excl. VAT) (D29) by the tender quantity (D30).

D32. Total imported value by tenderer

The total value of imports by the tenderer is the sum of the values in column D31.

Table C. Imported by Third Party and Supplied to the Tenderer**D33. Description of imported content**

Provide a list of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer as specified in the tender documentation.

D34. Unit of measure

Provide the unit of measure for the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to tenderer as disclosed in the commercial invoice.

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

D35. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier(s) supplying the imported product(s).

D36. Overseas supplier

Provide the name(s) of the overseas supplier(s) supplying the imported products.

D37. Imported value as per commercial invoice

Provide the foreign currency value of the product(s) imported by the third party and supplied to the tenderer disclosed in the commercial invoice accepted by SARS.

D38. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D39. Local value of imports

Convert the value of the product(s) imported by the third party as per commercial invoice (D37) into the ZAR value by using the tender exchange rate (D38) disclosed in the tender documentation.

D40. Freight costs to port of entry

Provide the freight costs to the South African Port of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer.

D41. All locally incurred landing costs and duties

Provide all landing costs including customs and excise duty for the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer as stipulated in the SATS 1286:2011.

D42. Total landed costs excluding VAT

Provide the total landed costs (excluding VAT) for each product imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by adding the corresponding item values in columns D39, D40 and D41.

D43. Quantity imported

Provide the quantity of each product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer for the tender.

D44. Total imported value

Provide the total imported value of the product(s) imported by third party and supplied to the tenderer by multiplying the total landed cost (D42) by the quantity imported (D43).

D45. Total imported value by third party

The total imported value from the third party is the sum of the values in column D44.

Table D. Other Foreign Currency Payments**D46. Type of payment**

Provide the type of foreign currency payment. (i.e. royalty payment for use of patent, annual licence fee, etc.).

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

D47. Local supplier making the payment

Provide the name of the local supplier making the payment.

D48. Overseas beneficiary

Provide the name of the overseas beneficiary.

D49. Foreign currency value paid

Provide the value of the listed payment(s) in their foreign currency.

D50. Tender rate of exchange

Provide the exchange rate used for this tender as per the Standard Bidding Document (SBD) and Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) 6.2.

D51. Local value of payments

Provide the local value of each payment by multiplying the foreign currency value paid (D49) by the tender rate of exchange (D50).

D52. Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or third party

The total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or a third party is the sum of the values in column D51.

D53. Total of imported content and foreign currency payment

The total imported content and foreign currency payment is the sum of the values in column D32, D45 and D52. This value must correspond with the value of C23 on Annexure C.

3. ANNEXURE E

3.1. Guidelines to completing Annexure E: “Local Content Declaration-Supporting Schedule to Annexure C”

The paragraph numbers correspond to the numbers in Annexure E

E1. Tender number

Supply the tender number that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E2. Tender description

Supply the tender description that is specified on the specific tender documentation.

E3. Designated products

Supply the details of the products that are designated in terms of this tender (for example, buses/canned vegetables).

E4. Tender authority

Supply the name of the tender authority.

E5. Tendering entity name

Provide the tendering entity name (for example, Unibody Bus Builders (Pty) Ltd) Ltd).

Local Goods, Services and Works

E6. Description of items purchased

Provide a description of the items purchased locally in the space provided.

E7. Local supplier

Provide the name of the local supplier that corresponds to the item listed in column E6.

E8. Value

Provide the total value of the item purchased in column E6.

E9. Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)

Total local products (goods, services and works) is the sum of the values in E8.

E10. Manpower costs:

Provide the total of all the labour costs accruing only to the tenderer (i.e. not the suppliers to tenderer).

E11. Factory overheads:

Provide the total of all the factory overheads including rental, depreciation and amortisation for local and imported capital goods, utility costs and consumables. (Consumables are goods used by individuals and businesses that must be replaced regularly because they wear out or are used up. Consumables can also be defined as the components of an end product that are used up or permanently altered in the process of manufacturing, such as basic chemicals.)

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

E12. Administration overheads and mark-up:

Provide the total of all the administration overheads, including marketing, insurance, financing, interest and mark-up costs.

E13. Total local content:

The total local content is the sum of the values of E9, E10, E11 and E12. This total must correspond with C24 of Annexure C.

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (*Building work*)
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)				
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
2-1-72-36	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 1,93 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm							736			
2-1-72-37	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 3.95 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm							168			
2-1-72-38	8mm Diameter bars							0.50			
2-1-72-39	10mm Diameter bars							0.40			
2-1-72-40	10mm Diameter bars							0			
2-1-72-41	12mm Diameter bars							4			
2-1-72-42	16mm Diameter bars							1			
2-1-72-43	20mm Diameter bars							0.2			
2-1-72-49	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally							838			
2-1-72-50	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally							142			
2-1-72-51	230mm wide reinforcement built in horizontally							108			
2-2-79-17	8mm Diameter bars							1			
2-2-79-18	10mm Diameter bars							1			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content
 (C23) Total Imported content
 (C24) Total local content
 (C25) Average local content % of tender

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (Building work)
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Tender summary			
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
2-2-79-19	12mm Diameter bars							1.03			
2-2-79-20	20mm Diameter bars							0.84			
2-3-82-6	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally							1,424			
2-3-82-7	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally							2,888			
2-3-82-8	230mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally							1,024			
2-5-89-1	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees							860			
2-5-89-2	Side cladding to gables, side walls, etc., fixed vertically to steel cladding battens							100			
2-5-90-3	Ridge capping bent and notched on site to suit roof profile							30			
2-5-90-4	Drip flashing							54			
2-5-90-5	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees							710			
2-5-90-6	Apex flashing							102			
2-7-97-8	Gyproc 47 x 35mm SM25 or similar approved recessed shadowline wall angle (Code: 1965)							612			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value _____
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content _____
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content _____
 (C23) Total Imported content _____
 (C24) Total local content _____
 (C25) Average local content % of tender _____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (Building work)
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)				
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
2-9-100-3	150mm wide,1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel push plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with							18			
2-9-100-4	150mm wide,1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel kick plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with							18			
2-10-108-1	Complete erection of steel structure at Roofed Alley Between administration block and							1			
2-10-108-2	Complete erection of steel structure at Canopy including canopy rafters,canopy beams,steel beam,purlins and including all bolts and							1			
2-10-108-3	Complete erection of steel rafters at admin building, including knee bracing,bottom chord,top chord,purlins,roof bracing,sag bar. (See drawings							1			
2-10-108-4	Complete erection of steel structure at inspection hall including steel columns,rafter beams,eaves							1			
2-10-108-5	Box gutters 960mm girth twice bent along length,closed at the both ends with 110mm							28			
2-11-112-1	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high							8			
2-11-112-2	Frame for door 836 x 2032mm high							11			
2-11-112-3	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high							15			
2-11-112-4	Frame for door size 825 x 2100mm high							10			
2-11-112-5	Frame for door 1500 x 2032mm high							2			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content
 (C23) Total Imported content
 (C24) Total local content
 (C25) Average local content % of tender

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) STEEL PRODUCTS AND COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (Building work)
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Calculation of local content			
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
2-11-115-22	Window type SS44 Size 1302 x 1911mm high (WS1)							6			
2-11-115-23	Window type SS41 Size 1302 x 978mm high (WS2)							5			
2-11-115-24	Window type ND88 size 2000 x 1245mm high (WS3)							4			
2-11-115-25	Window type ND88 size 1511 x 949mm high (WS4)							14			
2-11-115-26	DS1 6mm Record room door. 180kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security							1			
2-11-115-27	DS3 6mm Strong room door,250kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security							1			
2-11-115-28	Heavy Duty Chain operated galvanised steel roller shutter door fitted with T-section bottom rail and							2			
2-11-116-29	Steel gate size 6000mm x 2100mm high							1			
2-14-124-1	200 x 200mm Box gutters							48			
2-14-124-2	Extra over 200 x 200mm box gutter for outlet for 1t							4			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value	
(C21) Total Exempt imported content	
(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content	
(C23) Total Imported content	R 0
(C24) Total local content	R 0
(C25) Average local content % of tender	

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHAYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) ACUTATORS AND VALVES (Building Work)&(PVC PIPES/ACUTATORS AND
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content									
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
2-14-128-44	Cobra Watertech 15mm angle regulating valve with 10mm bendable copper outlet tube service							18			
2-14-128-45	20mm chrome exposed urinal Junior Flushmaster flushvalve with chrome plated wall flange (Code:							3			
2-14-128-72	110mm GI vent valve							5			
	CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS										
	PVC PIPES										
8.2.1 (a)i	110mm PVC pipe							412			
	ACUTATORS AND VALVES										
8.2.13	Valve and Hydrant Chamber							5.00			
	STEEL COMPONENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION										
8.3.1 (a)i	Y12-High tensile bars							0.50			
8.3.1 (a)ii	Y10-High tensile bars							0.50			
8.3.1 (b)	R8-Mild steel bars							0.50			
8.3.1 (c)	High tensile welded mesh ref 617							0.50			

(C20) Total tender value
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content
 (C23) Total Imported content
 (C24) Total local content
 (C25) Average local content % of tender

Signature of tenderer from Annex B _____
 Date: _____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) Tender No. LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) Tender description: CONSTRUCTION OF THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) Designated product(s) ELECTRICAL CABLES-(Electrical works as recorded on Electrical BOQ)
 (C4) Tender Authority: LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C5) Tendering Entity name:
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula EU GBP
 (C7) Specified local content %

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content						Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value						
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)	
1.1 (a)	95 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor							10				
1.1 (b)	70 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor							160				
1.1 (c)	50 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor							50				
1.1 (d)	6 mm ² 2 core Cu conductor							150				
2.9.1	Telephone DB with wooden backboard In the posit							2				
3.1.1(f)	2 core PH30 fire alarm cable 1.5 mm ²											

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value	
(C21) Total Exempt imported content	
(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content	
(C23) Total Imported content	
(C24) Total local content	
(C25) Average local content % of tender	

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) **Tender No.** LDPWRI-B/20215
 (C2) **Tender description:** CONSTRUCTION OF THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
 (C3) **Designated product(s)**
 (C4) **Tender Authority:**
 (C5) **Tendering Entity name:** LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,ROADS AND INFRASTRUCTURE
 (C6) **Tender Exchange Rate:** Pula EU GBP
 (C7) **Specified local content %**

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content									
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)	Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)	(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)
1.1.5	Ø15mm Ball Valves							34			
1.1.6	Pressure Regulating Valves							1			
1.1.7	Poly pipe LDPE 28mmx100m and Fittings							1.00			
1.1.9	Urinal Valve							3.00			
3.1.8	2 Way Vent Valve 110mm							10			
3.1.1	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Bend Waste (50mm)							1			
3.1.2	PVC Underground Bend 87.5 Degrees (110mm)							11			
3.1.3	Underground PVC 45 Degree Bend Ribbed Inspection Eye (110mm)							8			
3.1.4	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Junction - White (110mm)							5			
3.1.5	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Double Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110 x 50mm)							9			
3.1.6	PVC Soil and Vent Plain 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110mm - 50mm)							20			
3.1.7	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Waste Junction (50mm)							3			
3.1.9	Pipes Underground PVC Left Hand 45 Degree Junct							3			

(C20) Total tender value
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content
 (C23) Total Imported content
 (C24) Total local content
 (C25) Average local content % of tender

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Tender No. _____
 (D2) Tender description: _____
 (D3) Designated Products: _____
 (D4) Tender Authority: _____
 (D5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (D6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula _____

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9.00 GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender Item no's	Description of Imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)

(D19) Total exempt imported value
 This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of Imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)

(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party

D. Other foreign currency payments

Other foreign currency payments			Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments	
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments	
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)	

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party
 (D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Signature of tenderer from Annex B _____
 Date: _____

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Tender No. _____
 (D2) Tender description: _____
 (D3) Designated Products: _____
 (D4) Tender Authority: _____
 (D5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (D6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula _____

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9.00 GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender Item no's	Description of Imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)

(D19) Total exempt imported value

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of Imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)

(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party

D. Other foreign currency payments

Other foreign currency payments			Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Signature of tenderer from Annex B _____

Date: _____

Annex D

SBD 6.:

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1)
(D2)
(D3)
(D4)
(D5)
(D6)

Tender No.	
Tender description:	
Designated Products:	
Tender Authority:	
Tendering Entity name:	
Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9.00 GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

Tender Item no's	Description of Imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
										(D19) Total exempt imported value	

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Tender item no's	Description of Imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
										(D32) Total imported value by tenderer	

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
										(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party	

D. Other foreign currency payments

Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments
			Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)
					(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date:

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Tender No. _____
 (D2) Tender description: _____
 (D3) Designated Products: _____
 (D4) Tender Authority: _____
 (D5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (D6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula _____

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9.00 GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

Tender item no's	Description of Imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)

(D19) Total exempt imported value

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Tender item no's	Description of Imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Calculation of imported content						Summary	
				Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity Imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)

(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party

D. Other foreign currency payments

Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Calculation of foreign currency payments	
			Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)

Summary of payments

Local value of payments (D51)

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of Items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10)	Manpower costs (Tenderer's manpower cost)	
(E11)	Factory overheads (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	
(E12)	Administration overheads and mark-up (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	
	(E13) Total local content	
		This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

**ANNEX B: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION
(REFER TO SATS 1286:2011)**

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):

.....
NB

1. The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.

2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D, and E) is accessible on http://www.dti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D, and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of (name of bidder entity),
the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
 - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
 - (ii) the declaration templates have been audited and certified to be correct.
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
The stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

MBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.

The local content percentages for each product have been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

(d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.

(e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 13 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

ANNEX C: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION – SUMMARY SCHEDULE

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

(C1) Tender No.			
(C2) Tender description:			
(C3) Designated product(s)			
(C4) Tender Authority:			
(C5) Tendering Entity name:			
(C6) Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula	EU	GBP
(C7) Specified local content %			

Calculation of local content							
Tender item no's	List of items	Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)

Tender summary			
Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value	_____
(C21) Total Exempt imported content	_____
(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content	_____
(C23) Total Imported content	_____
(C24) Total local content	_____
(C25) Average local content % of tender	_____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

(C1) Tender No.			
(C2) Tender description:			
(C3) Designated product(s)			
(C4) Tender Authority:			
(C5) Tendering Entity name:			
(C6) Tender Exchange Rate:	Pula	EU	GBP
(C7) Specified local content %			

Tender item no's	List of items	Calculation of local content					
		Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)

Tender summary			
Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value	
(C21) Total Exempt imported content	
(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content	
(C23) Total Imported content	
(C24) Total local content	
(C25) Average local content % of tender	

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

(C1) Tender No. _____
 (C2) Tender description: _____
 (C3) Designated product(s) _____
 (C4) Tender Authority: _____
 (C5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (C6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula _____ EU _____ GBP _____
 (C7) Specified local content % _____

Calculation of local content							
Tender item no's	List of items	Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)

Tender summary			
Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)

Signature of tenderer from Annex B _____

Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value _____
 (C21) Total Exempt imported content _____
 (C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content _____
 (C23) Total Imported content _____
 (C24) Total local content _____
 (C25) Average local content % of tender _____

SBD 6.2: DECLARATION OF LOCAL CONTENT

SATS 1286.2011

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Tender No. _____
 (D2) Tender description: _____
 (D3) Designated Products: _____
 (D4) Tender Authority: _____
 (D5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (D6) Tender Exchange Rate: Pula _____

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9.00 GBP R 12.00

A. Exempted imported content

A. Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
(D19) Total exempt imported value										This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21	

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
(D32) Total imported value by tenderer											

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity Imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party											

D. Other foreign currency payments

D. Other foreign currency payments				Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments	
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)	
(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party						
(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above						
This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23						

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

ANNEX E: LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION – SUPPORTING SCHEDULE TO ANNEX C

SATS 1286.2011

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			

(E10)	Manpower costs	(Tenderer's manpower cost)	<input type="text"/>
(E11)	Factory overheads	(Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)	<input type="text"/>
(E12)	Administration overheads and mark-up	(Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)	<input type="text"/>
(E13) Total local content			<input type="text"/>
This total must correspond with Annex C - C24			

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased (E6)	Local suppliers (E7)	Value (E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased (E6)	Local suppliers (E7)	Value (E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased <i>(E6)</i>	Local suppliers <i>(E7)</i>	Value <i>(E8)</i>
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased (E6)	Local suppliers (E7)	Value (E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1) Tender No.	
(E2) Tender description:	
(E3) Designated products:	
(E4) Tender Authority:	
(E5) Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of Items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) **Total local content**

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) Total local content

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1) Tender No.	
(E2) Tender description:	
(E3) Designated products:	
(E4) Tender Authority:	
(E5) Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of Items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)		

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost)

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)

(E13) **Total local content**

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

SBD 8: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**SBD 8: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by institutions in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder or any of its directors have-
 - a. abused the institution's supply chain management system;
 - b. committed fraud or any other improper conduct concerning such system; or
 - c. failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 4 **To give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

SBD 8: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST
ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

SBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct concerning such system.
 - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4 This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

SBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf

of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) the geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

SBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, before the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 10. I am aware that, in addition, and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill, and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS

DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS

The Limpopo Department of Public Works, Roads & Infrastructure is tasked with achieving government socio-economic transformation and development initiatives through its procurement spend. The department therefore endeavours to promote such initiatives through its procurement, by means of one or a combination of the following, in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations (PPR), 2017:

1. Application of Subcontracting as a Condition of Tender, in line with the PPPFA: PPR 2017;
 - 1.1 The basis and conditions for sub-contracting as a condition of tender, is further detailed under item 1.1 below.

The Tenderer if successful in this bid offer, will be required to provide the Signed Subcontracting Agreement(s) and Supporting Documents, in line with the information detailed in this Returnable within 60 calendar days of the site handover. Failure to adhere to this will result in the immediate cancellation of the acceptance of offer (appointment letter).

Additional information to subcontracting requirement in terms of Regulations 4 or 9 PPR 2017:

- i. It is the responsibility of the tenderer to select competent subcontractors that meet all the requirements of the tender. The fact that the Department/Employer may make a list of potential subcontractors available as registered on the National Treasury CSD or on a CIDB database does not result in any liability of the Department/Employer or a warranty that the listed suppliers are competent.
- ii. Subcontractors may not be allocated work which contradicts any regulations, regulatory body and/or compliance requirements relevant to the work being sub-contracted for i.e. requirements by CIDB Regulations, accreditations and registrations to professional / regulatory institutions in the case of professional services etc.
- iii. The tenderer will be responsible for all due diligence on the selected subcontractors and will be held liable for any non-performance.
- iv. With reference to **the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017, Regulation 6(5), 7(5) and 12(3)**; *“A person awarded a contract may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise, that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor than the person concerned.”*
 - *“Unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the subcontract”.*
 - Or the tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contribution.
- v. Tenderers are to complete and submit a Schedule of Proposed Subcontracting Arrangement(s)), also stipulating the percentage and equivalent Rand value to be subcontracted.
- vi. Tenderers are to provide, on award within 60 calendar days of the site handover, formal proof of Signed Subcontracting Agreement(s) together with the following documentation for each of the relevant, as a minimum:

Supporting Documents to Subcontracting Agreement/s
Certified Copy of valid B-BBEE Certificate/ Affidavit.
Copy of valid/ active CIDB registration in the case of construction work.
Copy of valid/ active registration to applicable regulatory institutions (where stipulated) in the case of professional services work.
A valid and active Tax Compliance Status Pin issued by SARS.
Submission of National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Report.

Note: It is incumbent and expected that the Tenderer will apply the same due care and diligence in selecting and managing its sub-contractors / joint venture partner as would have been the case in their own appointment.

DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS

1. SUBCONTRACTING AS A CONDITION OF TENDER

In line with the Preferential Procurement Policy Regulations 2017, Regulation 9, Subcontracting may only be to one or a combination of the following (as per National Treasury CSD and CIDB databases):	
NO.	CATEGORIES FOR SUBCONTRACTING
1	A tenderer subcontracting a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to one or a combination of the designated categories below:
1.1	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people; or
1.2	an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth; or
1.3	an EME or QSE which is at least owned by black people who are women; or
1.4	an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities; or
1.5	an EME or QSE which is 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships; or
1.6	a cooperative which is at least 51% owned by black people; or
1.7	an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans; or
1.8	an EME or QSE.

Tenderers are formally required to allow for subcontracting of the allocated work as set out in the Scope of 30% of the Tender Value offered.

1.1 BASIS AND CONDITIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTING AS A CONDITION OF TENDER

The basis and conditions for sub-contracting as a condition of tender is detailed as follow:

- 1.1.1** The advancement of certain designated groups in terms of Regulation 4 PPR 2017;
- 1.1.2** The advancement of suppliers or enterprises in the geographical area or Province where the project site is located;
- 1.1.3** All requirements stipulated under clauses 1 and 1.1 of this Returnable, must be read in conjunction with the information documented within this Declaration on **Item 3 – Schedule of Proposed Subcontracting Work.**

DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS

2. SUBCONTRACTING AFTER AWARD OF TENDER

In line with the Preferential Procurement Policy Regulations 2017, Regulation 12, Subcontracting after Award, the following are contractual obligations for notification:

- 2.1 A person awarded a contract may only enter into a subcontracting arrangement with the approval of the organ of state.
- 2.2 A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not subcontract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 2.3 A person awarded a contract may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor than the person concerned, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the subcontract.

DECLARATION OF SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS

3. SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTING WORK

The tenderer is required to complete the table below indicating the nature and extent of work to be subcontracted and value and percentage of work to the tender amount. The total percentage of the value of work to be subcontracted must be to a minimum of 30% or more of the tender amount. Failure to comply with the 30% minimum value of the work to be subcontracted will lead to the disqualification of the tender.

	NATURE AND EXTENT OF WORK	SUB-CONTRACTORS CONTRACT VALUE	SUB-CONTRACTORS PERCENTAGE (%) OF CONTRACT VALUE
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
TOTAL SUBCONTRACT VALUE & PERCENTAGE IN RELATION TO CONTRACT VALUE			

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (*FULL NAME OF AUTHORISED PERSON*)

ON BEHALF OF (*FULL NAME OF TENDERING ENTITY*)

FORMALLY CONFIRM THAT THIS TENDER SUBMISSION IS FULLY COMPLIANT AND ADHERES IN FULL, TO ALL THE REQUIREMENTS STIPULATED IN THIS BID IN ITS ENTIRITY.

I ACCEPT THAT, FAILURE TO COMPLETE AND SUBMIT THIS DECLARATION ON SUBCONTRACTING ARRANGEMENTS AND SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTING WORK WILL RESULT IN THE DISQUALIFICATION OF MY TENDER SUBMISSION.

I ACCEPT THAT, FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE SIGNED SUBCONTRACTING AGREEMENTS AND ITS SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ON AWARD, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE BID, WILL LEAD TO THE CANCELLATION OF THE CONTRACT.

SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT made and entered into by and between:

.....of
..... (hereafter referred to as)

of the first part;

and

..... of
..... (hereafter referred to as)

of the second part;

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS the Parties have formed a Joint Venture in order to submit tenders to the

..... for the construction of
.....
(hereafter referred to as the "works").

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

NOW THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED AS FOLLOWS:

1. FORMATION OF JOINT VENTURE

- 1.1 The Parties hereby associate themselves into and as a Joint Venture in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement under the style or firm name of JOINT VENTURE.
- 1.2 The Parties hereto agree and undertake that they will not disclose the contents of this Agreement to persons with whom they may have any dealings directly or indirectly arising from the conclusion of this Agreement and the operation and establishment of the Works.
- 1.3 Notwithstanding that the parties may be jointly and severally bound to the, should the Joint Venture be awarded the contract by the for the construction of the Works, nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as giving rise to a general partnership between the parties or limiting the rights or powers of either party to carry on its separate business for its sole benefit.

2. OBJECT AND MOTIVATION

The sole object for which this Joint Venture is established and the sole business of the Joint Venture is to negotiate for and conclude a contract for the execution of the Works and to carry out such Works to finality, all in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

3. PROFITS AND LOSSES

- 3.1 The profits and losses of the Joint Venture shall be borne by and..... In the proportions% and% respectively (hereinafter referred to as "the Specified Proportions").
- 3.2 In addition to any other provisions contained in this Agreement, the functions, duties, obligations and responsibilities of and under this Joint Venture agreement and in the execution of the Works will be to provide all bridging finance, guarantees and resources necessary to successfully carry out the project in proportion to the specified proportions, in which proportions all profits, losses, costs, liabilities and assets and any other responsibilities, whether pecuniary or otherwise, shall be shared equally, as far as possible.

4 DURATION

The operation of this Agreement shall be deemed to have commenced on the Day of 200..., and shall terminate, except insofar as the provisions of Clauses 5 and 6 apply, upon the happening of any of the following events, whichever shall be earlier:

- 4.1 Award of the Contract byfor the construction of the Works to an outside party or parties, or
- 4.2 In the case of contract award, at the time the contract is terminated and all rights and obligations of the parties in connection with such contract and in connection with this Agreement have ceased, but in no case before the conclusion of any maintenance period in the contract and the cancellation and/or refund of all guarantees and bonds. The Joint Venture existence shall also be deemed to continue insofar as the Joint Venture is responsible for latent defects under the contract.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

5. EXCLUSIVITY

The Parties agree and undertake in favour of each other that neither of them shall, except in accordance with the intention expressed in this agreement, be associated in any manner, either directly or indirectly, with any investigation, negotiation, tender or proposal for the performance of or incidental to the execution of the Works and including any variation by way of addition or omission from the scope of the Works or the extension to the Works, nor invest in any company, enterprise or partnership in any manner related thereto, either as previously agreed by the Management Committee in writing.

6. PRE-CONTRACT COSTS

- 6.1 All costs incurred by the Parties prior to the day of20...., shall be for their own account.
- 6.2 Costs incurred by the Parties after the day of 20.... and approved by the Management Committee, shall be borne by the Parties in the Specified Proportions.

7. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

- 7.1 The day-to-day affairs of the Joint Venture shall be under the control of a Management Committee which shall consist of one representative of each of the parties. Within the terms of this agreement and the contract, if awarded, each such member shall have full authority to bind the party and/or parties he represents in all matters relating to the affairs of the Joint Venture. No party to this agreement may bind the other party hereto without the prior consent of such other party, nor may the Management Committee bind the Joint Venture or any party beyond the terms of this agreement or the contract without the prior written consent of both parties. The parties hereto shall be obliged immediately upon signature of this Agreement, to appoint their representatives and the first meeting of the Management Committee will be held immediately thereafter. The parties shall be obliged at all times to maintain a representative on the Management Committee.
- 7.2 Each representative on the Management Committee shall be entitled to appoint, and from time to time remove and replace, an alternate who shall, at any meeting of the Management Committee at which the representative whom he represents is absent, be vested with all rights and powers and subject to all obligations of the representative whom he represents.
- 7.3 The Chairman at meetings of the Management Committee shall be a representative from and respectively on a six months rotation basis commencing with
- 7.4 Meetings of the Management Committee shall take place at such times and places as the Committee shall determine, provided that the Chairman shall be obliged to convene a meeting of the Management Committee not later than 10 days after being required to do so by any one of the parties to this agreement. Not less than five days' notice of any meeting of the Management Committee shall be given to the representatives thereof and their alternates.
- 7.5 Decisions of the Management Committee shall be unanimous, provided that If the representatives or the alternates fail to agree on any decision, the meeting at which that decision is sought shall be adjourned for a period of 24 hours and should the representatives then not agree on the course of action to be taken the matter shall be referred to the Executive Board for a decision. The decision of such Executive Board shall be placed before a further adjourned meeting, which shall take place no later than 72 hours after the initial adjourned meeting and shall bin the Management Committee which shall adopt such decision without variation.
- 7.6 Subject to 7.7 below, decisions on the Management Committee may be reached telephonically, telegraphically, by facsimile or in writing.
- 7.7 Decisions of the Management Committee, whether at a meeting or otherwise, shall be recorded in written minutes which shall be distributed by the Chairman, for the time being to the members of the Management Committee not later than seven days after those decisions have been taken.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

Such minutes shall be deemed to have been affirmed unless dissented from not later than seven days after they are deemed to have been received by the dissenter.

- 7.8 The Management Committee may, as it wishes, decide to increase the number of its members for or invite other parties to attend any of its meetings. Such co-opted members or observers shall not have a vote.
- 7.9 The Management Committee shall have the power to delegate such of its powers and duties as it may determine in the best interests of the parties.
- 7.10 No remuneration shall be paid by the Joint Venture to the parties' representatives on the Management Committee in their capacities as such.
- 7.11 The administrative function regarding the operation of the Management Committee shall be fulfilled by the Chairman.

8 POWERS OF THE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE AND DIRECTION OF THE PROJECT MANAGER

The functions, responsibilities and powers of the Management Committee shall be:

- 8.1 To appoint the Project Manager who shall be nominated by and and who shall attend all meetings of the Management Committee for the implementation of its policies and act only in accordance with its directives and its established procedures. The Project Manager shall be removed in terms of 10 hereof and his successor(s) shall be nominated by and And approved by the Management Committee.
- 8.2 To formulate and dictate to the Project Manager overall policy regarding the following:
- 8.2.1 The general day-to-day management of the affairs of the Joint Venture.
- 8.2.2 Representation of the Joint Venture in dealing with the Resident Engineer/ Engineer/ Client and third parties on matters affecting the Joint Venture as a whole.
- 8.2.3 Co-ordination of the activities of the parties.
- 8.2.4 Preparation by agreement with the parties and supervision of the programme of the Works.
- 8.2.5 Ensuring that the responsibility of each of the parties in regard to technical and contractual matters is preserved.
- 8.3 To make such provisions as are necessary to enable the Project Manager to perform his tasks.
- 8.4 To approve the balance sheets and accounts of the Joint Venture.
- 8.5 To approve the tender submitted by the Joint Venture and to approve or withhold approval for and amendment proposed thereto.
- 8.6 To approve the appointment of legal advisers and auditors where such appointments are necessary.
- 8.7 To determine the nature and extend of any additional duties and functions of each of the parties in relation to this Joint Venture.
- 8.8 To determine the terms and conditions of employment of personnel as well as emoluments seconded by the parties to the Joint Venture.
- 8.9 Subject to the terms and conditions of this agreement, to determine and approve:
- 8.9.1 The amount and type of working capital requirements of the Joint Venture.
- 8.9.2 All borrowings, guarantees and like obligations undertaken by the parties to the Joint Venture.
- 8.9.3 The insurance to be taken out by the Joint Venture.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

8.9.4 The nature, method and amount of all claims.

8.9.5 When and in what amount to distribute dividends to the parties hereto, save that any decision in terms of which the Joint Venture will undertake further work outside of the original scope of the contract or any variation or amendment of this agreement of the contract, shall require the unanimous agreement of the parties before becoming effective and binding the Joint Venture.

8.9.6 The approval and appointment of all sub-contractors.

9 THE EXECUTIVE BOARD

- 9.1 The Executive Board shall consist of one representative of each of the parties who shall be the Chief Executive Officer of each Joint Venture partner or their nominated deputy but shall not be the same representative as appointed to the Management Committee in terms of Clause 7.1 hereof. The Executive Board shall be the mediation authority of the Joint Venture which shall decide on all issues which are referred to it by the Management Committee as well as on all issues where the Management Committee is not unanimous.
- 9.2 Decisions of the Executive Board, whether original decisions or decisions taken after referral from the Management Committee shall be implemented by the Management Committee as per Clause 7.5.1.
- 9.3 Decisions of the Executive Board shall be unanimous.
- 9.4 Effect shall be given to a resolution arrived at unanimously.
- 9.5 In the event of the Executive Board not being unanimous in its decision the matter is to be referred to arbitration in terms of Clause 16 hereof.
- 9.6 Subject to 9.7 as read in conjunction with 7.7 and, provided that they are unanimous, decisions of the Executive Board may be reached telephonically, telegraphically or in writing. If reached telephonically or otherwise orally such decision must be confirmed in writing within 24 hours.
- 9.7 The Minutes of meetings of the Executive Board shall be handled mutatis mutandis in the manner per Clause 7.7.
- 9.8 The administrative functions regarding the operation of the Executive Board shall be fulfilled by the Chairman of the Management Committee, who shall not be entitled to a voice or a vote at Executive Board meetings.

10 PERSONNEL

- 10.1 The Project Manager shall be appointed as provided in Clause 8.1 hereof.
- 10.2 The person nominated to the office of Project Manager shall be subject to removal from such office by decision of the Management Committee.
- 10.3 All the remuneration and emoluments of employment of the Project Manager shall be an expense of and paid by the Joint Venture, provided that a party shall be entitled by notice in writing delivered to the other parties to elect that the person to be nominated by it to fill the offices of project Manager shall be seconded to the Joint Venture in which event the remuneration and emoluments which would otherwise have been paid to such persons while filling such offices shall be paid to the member responsible for their nomination or otherwise as such member shall direct and subject to such payment being duly and promptly paid to the member or its nominee, the member will hold harmless and keep indemnified the Joint Venture and the other members from all actions, proceedings, claims and demands by such persons or otherwise howsoever in respect of such remuneration and emoluments. The remuneration and emoluments to be paid and allowed by the Joint Venture to the Project Manager shall be

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

determined from time to time by the Management Committee and borne by the parties hereto in the Specified Propositions.

- 10.4 The members of the Management Committee and Executive Board and their proxies and alternates shall not be employees of the Joint Venture and shall not be entitled to claim any salary or remuneration from the Joint Venture by virtue of such appointments unless the Management Committee shall otherwise decide in writing.
- 10.5 shall be appointed as Secretaries to the Joint Venture. Save for matters pertaining to the works and the contract,..... Shall be consulted on all matters of an administrative and financial nature arising in connection with the business of the Joint Venture where their particular experience, knowledge, facilities and skills in matters of this nature shall be considered to be of benefit to the Joint Venture.

11 FINANCING**11.1 Working Capital**

- 11.1.1 Banking accounts shall be opened in the name of the Joint Venture with banks and at such places as may be determined by it, and the parties shall be responsible for the payment in the Specified Properties of such sums to the credit of such banking accounts as shall from time to time be required by way of working capital for the Joint Venture.
- 11.1.2 Any amounts from time to time advanced by the parties to the Joint Venture in terms of this agreement shall be placed to the credit of their respective capital accounts in the Joint Venture.
- 11.1.3 The banking accounts referred to in sub-clause 11.1.1 hereof shall be operated, and cheques thereon shall be drawn in accordance with the instructions to the bankers in question. Withdrawals from these banking accounts shall be effected on the authority of persons nominated thereto by the Management Committee.
- 11.1.4 Should any party fail to make payment to the Joint Venture of any amount which it is obliged to pay in terms of sub-clause 11.1.1 hereof, after the expiry of a period of seven days from the date of notice requiring it to make such payment, the party to default shall be liable for payment of interest to the other parties on the amount so withheld at the rate of Prime Bank rate charged by Joint Venture Bankers per annum should such other parties have advanced the aforesaid sum.
- 11.1.5 All revenue derived by the Joint Venture from the contract shall forthwith be deposited to the credit of the banking accounts referred to in sub-Clause 1.1.1 hereof.
- 11.1.6 The amount for the time being standing to the credit of the Joint Venture's banking accounts shall be applied:
- 11.1.6.1 In discharging the obligations of the Joint Venture in accordance with their tenor; provided that the Management Committee shall be entitled to require the payment of any liability prior to its due date if such anticipated payment will result in the allowance by the creditor in question of an advantageous discount to the Joint Venture for prompt payment;
- 11.1.6.2 As to any surplus of funds for the time being in the said banking account, subject to the agreement of the parties as payment to the parties in the Specified Proportions or in proportion to their participation of the time being in

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

the Joint Venture, save that any such surplus shall first be utilised for the purpose of eliminating or reducing any disproportion in the ratios of the parties respective capital accounts.

11.2 Capital and Advances

11.2.1 The amount of capital required by the Joint Venture to attain its object (and which includes all loans, guarantees, indemnities, reserves) shall be determined from time to time by the Management Committee, and upon being so determined shall forthwith be contributed by the parties to the Joint Venture in the Specified Proportions.

11.2.2 If at any time any party to the Joint Venture shall, due to an emergency or with the consent in writing of the other parties advance any sum of money or to incur any liability on behalf of the Joint Venture over and above its due contribution to capital, then where money has been advanced, the same shall be a debt due from the Joint Venture to the party advancing the money, and shall be repayable on thirty days' notice and shall bear interest at Prime Bank rate as charged by Joint Venture's bankers per annum from date of advance to date of payment. Where a party has incurred a contingent liability on the above basis, the other parties shall, within thirty days of being requested to do so in writing, relieve such party of its obligations thereunder to the extent that the obligations of the parties are in the Specified Proportions.

12. ACCOUNTS

12.1 The Joint Venture shall cause proper books of account and complete records to be kept as are customary in the Republic of South Africa relating to all the assets and liabilities of the Joint Venture and expenses incurred or income received by the Joint Venture.

Such book and records shall not be related to the affairs of the parties individually. The said books of account and records, together with all letters, papers or writings concerning or belonging to the Joint Venture shall be kept at site and such other place from time to time as determined by the Management Committee, and each of the parties to the Joint Venture shall at all times have free access and the right to inspect and copy the same.

12.2 Within thirty days of the end of every quarter during the continuance of the Joint Venture, the Joint Venture shall furnish to the Management Committee all necessary documents such as balance sheets, profit and loss accounts, bank balances and comparisons with budget and forecasts of cash flow and profits as are necessary to keep the Management Committee informed of the financial affairs of the Joint Venture. Every such profit and loss account and balance sheet shall be agreed to and signed by the members of the Management Committee on behalf of the Joint Venture members, and when so signed, shall be binding on all the parties, except that if any manifest error therein be detected and pointed out by any party to the others at any time after such signature, such error shall forthwith be rectified.

12.3 After the completion of the contract and the release of all bonds, guarantees and obligations given for the performance of the parties in the Joint Venture, the joint Venture shall procure the preparation and auditing of a final balance sheet and profit and loss account, which shall be approved by the Management Committee, and from which the final profit and loss sustained by the Joint Venture shall be ascertained, and distributed to or contributed by the parties in proportion to their participation in the Joint Venture. This clause shall not be construed as prohibiting the interim distribution of profits or contribution towards losses in the discretion of the Management Committee.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

13. WINDING UP

Upon the determination of the Joint Venture in accordance with the provisions of this agreement, a full and general account shall be taken of the assets and liabilities of the Joint Venture and of the transactions and dealings thereof, and with all convenient speed, such assets shall be sold and realised and the proceeds applied in paying and discharging such liabilities and the expenses of and incidental to the winding-up of the Joint Venture affairs and thereafter in paying to each Joint Venture member its share of such proceeds in the Specified Proportions. The Joint Venture members respectively undertake to do all such things as may be necessary so as to give effect to the above.

14. BREACH

- 14.1 If a party ("the guilty party") shall commit a breach of any material provision of this agreement, and fail to remedy the same within a period of thirty (30) days after the receipt by it of written notice requiring it to do so, or be placed in liquidation or under judicial management, whether provisionally or finally, or propose any compromise with its creditors, the other parties ("the aggrieved parties") shall have the right, without prejudice to any of its other remedies arising from such breach, forthwith to terminate this agreement, in which event:
- 14.2 The guilty party's interest in the joint venture shall be taken over by the remaining parties. The aggrieved parties shall, in addition, have the right, if it so requires, to take over the capital account of the party in default.
Such capital account shall be valued on the basis of the nett assets revealed in an audited balance sheet and profit and loss account prepared as at the end of the month in which the default or other breach occurred; provided that the profit and loss account shall take into account the Joint Venture's share in the valuation of the work in progress, as shown in the Joint Venture accounts, at the date of preparation of the balance sheet and profit and loss account, after providing for any known or contemplated future losses to be incurred on the work undertaken or to be undertaken by the Joint Venture and provided further that should upon the completion of the contract or contracts, the provision for losses made in the valuation or work in progress as aforesaid prove to be incorrect, such provisions shall be adjusted. Provided the aggrieved parties have proved that the tender rates as escalated from time to time were inadequate, the guilty party shall be liable to the extent of the participation of such party for all losses incurred on the whole of the contract, including any losses incurred subsequent to the termination of the agreement in accordance with these provisions, but such party shall not be entitled to share in any profits earned subsequent to such termination.
- 14.3 The aggrieved parties shall have the right to recruit in its employment personnel seconded to the Joint Venture by the guilty party and, as a stipulation in favour of such personnel, the guilty party waives any claims it might otherwise have had against such personnel arising from their summary termination of their employment with the guilty party.
- 14.3 All plant hired by the guilty party to the Joint Venture shall remain on hire to and under the control of the aggrieved parties until the completion of the contract, or until the aggrieved parties shall release such plant from the operation of this sub-clause. Payment shall be made thereof monthly.

15. DISPUTES

- 15.1 Having regard to the high degree of good faith which must exist between the parties, the parties agree to do their utmost to ensure that the disputes between them are settled equitably and amicably and where possible without resort to arbitration.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

15.2 In the event of any differences or dispute of whatever nature arising from this agreement (which shall include any failure to agree on any matter which requires the parties' agreement for the purposes of implementation of this agreement) or any other matter related thereto which cannot be settled by direct negotiation between the parties, such differences or dispute shall be referred to arbitration in terms of Clause 16 hereof.

16 ARBITRATION

16.1 Save as hereinafter provided, any dispute at any time between any of the parties hereto in regard to any matter arising out of this agreement or its interpretation or rectification shall be submitted to and decided by arbitration.

16.2 The arbitration referred to in 16.1 shall be held -

16.2.1 At

16.2.2 In a summary manner, i.e. on the basis that it shall not be necessary to observe or carry out either -

16.2.2.1 the usual formalities or procedure (e.g. there shall not be any pleadings or discovery); or

16.2.2.2 the strict rules of evidence.

16.2.3 Immediately and with a view to its being completed within twenty-one business days after it is demanded;

16.2.4 Otherwise (but subject to © (d) and (e) under the provisions of the Arbitration Act No. 42 of 1965 or the Republic of South Africa as amended from time to time).

16.3 The Arbitrator shall be, if the question in issue is -

16.3.1 Primarily an accounting matter, an independent accountant;

16.3.2 Primarily a legal matter, a practising Senior Counsel of not than five years standing as such;

16.3.3 Any other matter, an independent person unanimously agreed upon between the parties and failing agreement appointed by the President for the time being of the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors.

16.4 If agreement cannot be reached within seven business days after the arbitration has been demanded as to whether the question in issue falls under 16.3.1, 16.3.2 or 16.3.3, then a practising Senior Counsel of not less than five years' standing as such agreed upon between the parties, and failing agreement appointed by the President for the time being of the Society of Chartered Accountants as soon as possible, thereafter, shall determine whether the question in issue falls under 16.3.1, 16.3.2 or 16.3.3 so that an arbitrator can be appointed, and the arbitration can be held and concluded, if possible, within the prescribed period of twenty-one days.

16.5 The arbitrator shall decide the matters submitted to him according to what he considers just and equitable in the circumstances and, therefore, the strict rules of law need not be observed or be taken into account by him in arriving at his decision.

16.6 The parties irrevocably agree that the decision in those arbitration proceedings -

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

16.6.1 shall be binding on them;

16.6.2 shall be carried into effect;

16.6.3 can be made an order of any court of competent jurisdiction.

17. CONFIDENTIALITY

17.1 All matters relating to this agreement, any negotiations and the contract for the construction of the Works resulting therefrom shall be regarded by the parties hereto as being highly confidential, and shall not be disclosed without prior written consent of the management Committee to any party, person or entity who or which is not a signatory to this Agreement, except where such disclosure is necessary for the fulfilment of this Agreement.

No party shall at any time hereinafter use any technical information, save that in the public domain, acquired from the other parties hereto except for the purposes of fulfilment of the contract.

17.2 No party shall have the right to advertise, or otherwise permit, the dissemination of publicity concerning its participation in the Joint Venture unless:

17.2.1 the relevant material shall make due reference to and acknowledgement of the work of the other parties;

17.2.2 the relevant material shall, for its dissemination is within the control of the party in question, have been approved by the other parties, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

18. ASSIGNMENT

18.1 No party shall cede, assign or in any other way make over any of its rights or obligations under this agreement without the written consent of the other parties except insofar as such assignment or alienation is to any wholly-owned subsidiary company of that party.

18.2 In the event of such assignment or alienation taking place, the initial party shall jointly and severally and in solidum guarantee the obligations or the assignee towards the remaining parties.

19 GENERAL

19.1 No party shall have a claim against the other parties arising out of a failure to secure the contract, except insofar as the parties are liable to bear the joint venture expenses in the Specified Proportions.

19.2 Any changes and supplementary provisions concerning this agreement shall require the written approval of all the parties hereto.

19.3 Variations not effective unless in writing

No variation, modification or waiver of any provision of this agreement, or consent to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be of any force or effect unless unanimous and confirmed in writing and signed by the parties; then such variation, modification, waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose and to the extent for which made or given.

19.4 Additions to the Joint Venture

No additional parties shall be admitted to the Joint Venture unless the parties to this agreement unanimously agree and subject to the Conditions of Contract for the Works. All sub-contractors

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

must be approved by the Management Committee in accordance with procedures to be established by the said Committee.

19.5 Company formation

Should the parties at any time unanimously agree to form a company to take over the interest of the Joint Venture in the contract and the assets of the joint Venture, the parties undertake to enter into a Shareholders Agreement embodying insofar as it is reasonably possible and practicable the terms hereof and, in addition, including therein a provision affording each party a right of pre-emption to any shares in the company which the other may from time to time wish to dispose of. For the Works the formation of a company shall be subject to the General Conditions of Contract for the Works.

19.6 Domicilium

19.6.1 The parties hereto respectively choose domicilium citandi et executandi for all purposes of and in connection with this agreement as follows:

.....
.....
.....
.....

19.6.2 The parties hereto shall be entitled to change their domicilium from time to time, and any such change shall only be effective upon receipt of notice in writing by the other parties of such change.

19.6.3 All payments to be made pursuant to this agreement, and all notices, demands or communications intended for any party, shall be made or given at such party's domicilium for the time being, and if forwarded by prepaid registered post, shall be deemed to have been made or given seven days after the date of posting unless proved to the contrary.

19.7 Currency

All amounts referred to in this agreement and all monies payable to or by the parties to the Joint Venture in connection with the Joint Venture shall be both calculated and paid in currencies from time to time and at places to be agreed by the Management Committee.

19.8 Governing Law

This agreement shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of Republic of South Africa. The English language version of this agreement shall prevail.

19.9 All correspondence between the parties in regard to this agreement and the contract shall be in the English language.

19.10 Each party shall bear its own costs incurred in the preparation and negotiation of this agreement.

19.11 This agreement over-rides any previous agreement or arrangements concluded between the parties in regard to the works and contract. Notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 19 hereof, the parties agree that any variations to the provision of this agreement and any decisions in terms of which this Joint Venture will undertake further work outside the original scope of the contract referred to earlier, shall require the unanimous agreement of the parties before becoming effective and binding on the parties.

SAFCEC JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT

19.12 In the interpretation of this agreement, works in the singular shall include the plural and vice versa as the context may require. The headings to clauses shall not be considered part thereof nor shall the words which they contain be taken into account in the interpretation of any clause.

**THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT THISDAY OF
..... 20.....**

For and behalf of:

.....

AS WITNESS:

1.

2.

**THUS DONE AND SIGNED AT THISDAY OF
..... 20.....**

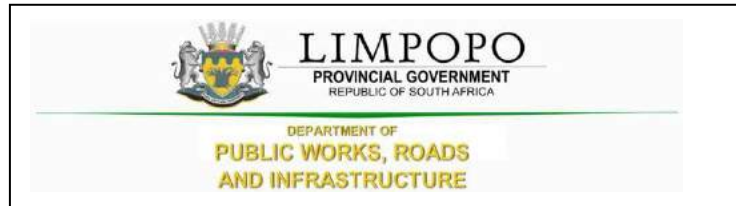
For and behalf of:

.....

AS WITNESS:

1.

2.



THE CONTRACT

PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

PART C.1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA



C1.1. FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works:

CONSTRUCTION OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE FACILITIES, INCLUDING MAIN BUILDING WORKS, ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL INSTALLATION, CIVIL WORKS AND GENERAL SITE WORKS AT THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION IN THE VHEMBE DISTRICT.

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of the tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICE INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS (CONTRACT PRICE)

Rand (in words); R.....

..... (in

figures)

R.....

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature(s)

Name(s)

Capacity

For the tenderer:

Name & signature of witness

Date

PART C1.1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

Acceptance (To be completed by the employer – not the bidder)

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Consultant the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Form of Offer and Acceptance)
Part C2 Contract Data
Part C3 Pricing Data
Part C4 Scope of Work

Any drawings and documents (or parts thereof), which may be incorporated by reference into the above-listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Returnable Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now Consultant) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the Parties.

For the Employer

Signature
Name
Capacity

Name and address of the organization

Signature and Name of Witness

Signature
Name
Capacity

Schedule of Deviations

- 1 Subject
- Details
-
-
-
-

- 2 Subject
- Details
-
-
-
-

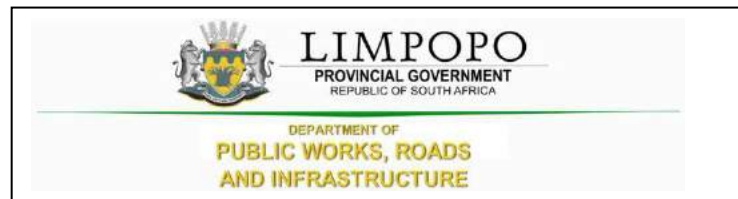
- 3 Subject
- Details
-
-
-
-

- 4 Subject
- Details
-
-
-
-

By the duly authorized representatives signing this agreement, the *Employer* and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the *Employer* during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

.....



C2 CONTRACT DATA

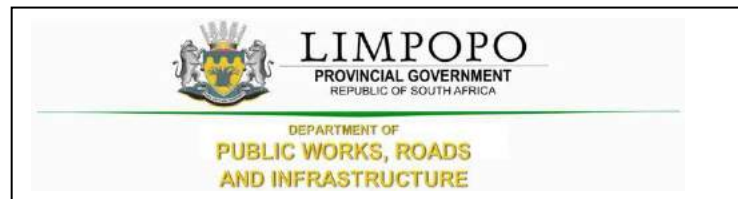
The Conditions of Contract are clauses 1 to 41 of the **JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement (Edition 4.1 of March 2005)** published by the Joint Building Contracts Committee.

Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained from the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors (011-3154140), Master Builders Association (011-205-9000; 057-3526269) South African Association of Consulting Engineers (011-4632022) or South African Institute of Architects (051-4474909; 011-4860684; 053-8312003;)

The JBCC Principal Building Agreement makes several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities, and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the JBCC 1Principal Building Agreement.

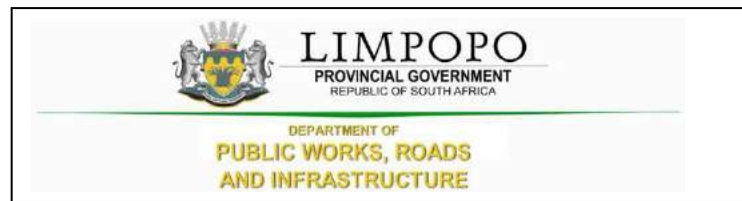


PART C3: PRICING DATA



C3.1 PRICING INSTRUCTION

- The Bills of Quantities have been drawn up in accordance with the Standard System of Measuring Building Work in accordance with the provisions of the Model Bills of Quantities or Electrical Work, published by the South African Association of Quantity Surveyors, (July 2005).
- The agreement is under the JBCC N/S Subcontractor Agreement for use with the JBCC PBA (Edition 4.1 code 2101 March 2005) form of contract with Preliminaries (Code 2103 May 2005) incorporating the State Provisions of cl 41.0.
- It will be assumed that prices included in the Bills of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders.
- The prices and rates in these Bills of Quantities are fully inclusive prices for the work described under the items. Such prices and rates cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Works and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. These prices will be used as a basis for the assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- The drawings listed in the Scope of Works used for the setting up of these Bills of Quantities are kept by the Main Contractor and can be viewed at any time during office hours up until the completion of the works.
- An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.
- The Contract Data and the standard form of contract referenced therein must be studied for the full extent and meaning of each and every clause set out in Section 1 (Preliminaries) of the Bills of Quantities.
- The Bills of Quantities is not intended for the ordering of materials. Any ordering of materials, based on the Bills of Quantities, is at the Contractor's risk.



PART C4: PROVISIONAL BILLS OF QUANTITIES FOR VARIOUS TRADES



C4.1 BUILDING WORKS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><u>SECTION NO. 1</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO. 1</u></p> <p><u>PRELIMINARIES</u></p> <p>All prices/rates to be net, excluding Value Added Tax</p> <p><u>General</u></p> <p>i) The agreement to be used is the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement (Edition 4.1) prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, March 2005.</p> <p>ii) The preliminaries are to be the JBCC Series 2000 Preliminaries prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, March 2005 edition and shall be deemed to be incorporated herein</p> <p>iv) Where standard clauses or alternatives are not entirely applicable to this contract such modifications, corrections or supplements as will apply are given under each relevant clause heading</p> <p>iii) Tenderers are referred to the above mentioned documents for the full intent and meaning of each clause thereof (hereinafter referred to by heading and clause number only) for which such allowance must be made as may be considered necessary</p> <p>v) Where any item is not relevant to this specific contract such item is marked N/A (signifying "not applicable")</p> <p>vi) If Alternative A as set out in clause B10.3 hereinafter is to be used for the adjustment of the preliminaries each item priced is to be allocated to one or more of the three categories, where "F" denotes a fixed amount (amount not to be varied), "V" denotes an amount variable in proportion to value and "T" denotes an amount in proportion to time</p>			
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

vii) Any reference to the words "Tender" or "Tenderer" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Bid" or "Bidder"

SECTION A: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT

Definitions (A1)

1 Definitions and interpretation (clause 1)

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Agreement**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

Agreement means the agreement arising from the signing of the Form of Offer and Acceptance by the parties.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Bills of Quantities**" is amended by adding the following:

"...and the Pricing Instructions contained in the Pricing Data" after the word measuring system.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Contract Documents**" is amended by adding the following:

".....this Agreement and all other documents referenced therein.." after the word this document"

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Contract Drawings**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

Contract Drawings means the drawings upon which the tender was accepted and used in preparing the bills of quantities and are available for viewing at the offices of the Principal Agent at the time of tender

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Contract Sum**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

Contract Sum means the total of prices in the Form of Offer and Acceptance.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Schedule**" is amended by adding the following:

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

".....and in the **Contract Data**". at the end on the sentence ending with **agreement**

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Commencement Date**" is added:

"Commencement date" means the date that the **agreement**, made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, comes into effect

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Construction Guarantee**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"Construction guarantee" means guarantee at call obtained by the **contractor** from an institution approved by the **employer** in terms of the **employer's** construction guarantee form as selected in the **schedule**

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Construction Period**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"Construction period" means the period commencing on the commencement date and ending on the date of practical completion

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Corrupt Practice**" is added:

"Corrupt Practice" means the offering , giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Fraudulent Practice**" is added:

"Fraudulent Practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any tenderer and includes collusive practice among tenderers (prior to or after the tender submission) designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the tenderer of the benefits of free and open competition.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Interest**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"Interest" means the interest rates applicable on this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

clauses or not, will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance, from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Principal Agent**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"Principal Agent" means the person or entity appointed by the **employer** and named in the **schedule**. In the event of a **principal agent** not being appointed, then all the duties and obligations of a **principal agent** as detailed in the **agreement** shall be fulfilled by a representative of the **employer** as named in the **schedule**.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Security**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

Security" means the form of security provided by the **employer** or **contractor**, as stated in the **schedule**, from which the **contractor** or **employer** may recover expense or loss

	Fixed	Item
2	Value Related	Item
3	Time Related	Item
<u>Objective and Preparation (A2 - A14)</u>		
4	Offer, acceptance and performance (clause 2)	
	Fixed	Item
5	Value Related	Item
6	Time Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

7	Documents (clause 3) Clause 3.2.1 is amended by replacing "14.1" with "14.0" Clause 3.7 is amended by the addition of the following: The contractor shall supply and keep a copy of the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement and Preliminaries applicable to this contract on the site , to which the employer, principal agent and agents shall have access at all times. Clause 3.10 is amended by replacing the second reference to " principal agent " with the word " employer "	Fixed	Item	
8		Value Related	Item	
9		Time Related	Item	
10	Design responsibility (clause 4)			
		Fixed	Item	
11		Value Related	Item	
12		Time Related	Item	
13	Employer's agents (clause 5)			
		Fixed	Item	
14		Value Related	Item	
15		Time Related	Item	
16	Contractor's site representative (clause 6)			
		Fixed	Item	
17		Value Related	Item	
18		Time Related	Item	
Carried to Collection				
Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL				R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

19	Compliance with laws and regulations (clause 7)		
	Note: A separate clause has been included in Section C: Specific Preliminaries of the bills of quantities for the contractor to have the opportunity to price for all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification		
		Fixed	Item
20		Value Related	Item
21		Time Related	Item
22	Works risk (clause 8)		
		Fixed	Item
23		Value Related	Item
24		Time Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

25	<p>Indemnities (clause 9)</p> <p>Clause 9.0 is amended by adding Clause 9.1.4:</p> <p>The contractor indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against all liability, losses, claims, damages, penalties, actions, proceedings or judgments (collectively referred to as "Losses") arising from any infringement of letters, patent design, trademark, name, copyright or other protected rights in respect of any machine, plant, work, materials, thing, system or method of using, fixing, working or arrangement used or fixed or supplied by the contractor, but such indemnity shall not cover any use of the equipment of part thereof otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the specification. All payments and royalties payable in one sum or by installments or otherwise shall be included by the contractor in the price and shall be paid by him to those to whom they may be payable. The contractor shall reimburse the employer for all legal and other costs and expenses, including without limitation attorney's fees on attorney-client scale incurred by the employer in connection with investigation, defending or settling any Losses in connection with pending or threatening litigation in which the employer is a party.</p>	Item
26	Fixed	Item
27	Value Related	Item
28	<p>Works insurances (clause 10)</p> <p>Clause 10.0 is amended by the addition of the following clauses</p> <p>10.5 Damage to the Works</p> <p>(a) Without in any way limiting the contractor's obligations in terms of the contract, the contractor shall bear the full risk of damage to and/or destruction of the works by whatever cause during construction of the works and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any such damage. The contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection and security of the works as the</p>	Item
Carried to Collection		R
<p>Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL</p>		

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

contractor may deem necessary

- b) The **contractor** shall at all times proceed immediately to remove or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the **works** and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the **works**
- c) The **employer** shall carry the risk of damage to or destruction of the **works** and material paid for by the **employer** that is the result of the excepted risks as set out in 10.6
- d) Where the **employer** bears the risk in terms of this contract, the **contractor** shall, if requested to do so, reinstate any damage or destroyed portions of the **works** and the costs of such reinstatement shall be measured and valued in terms of 32.0 hereof

10.6 Injury to Persons or loss of or damage to Properties

- (a) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or neglect of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable
- (b) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person, arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or neglect of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable
- c) The **contractor** shall, upon receiving a **contract instruction** from the **principal agent**, cause the same to be made good in a perfect and workmanlike manner at his own cost and in default thereof the **employer** shall be entitled to

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

cause it to be made good and to recover the cost thereof from the **contractor** or to deduct the same from amounts due to the **contractor**

- (d) The **contractor** shall be responsible for the protection and safety of such portions of the premises placed under his control by the **employer** for the purpose of executing the **works** until the issue of the **certificate of practical completion**
- (e) Where the execution of the **works** involves the risk of removal of or interference with support to adjoining properties including land or structures or any structures to be altered or added to, the **contractor** shall obtain adequate insurance and will remain adequately insured or insured to the specific limit stated in the contract against the death of or injury to persons or damage to such property consequent on such removal or interference with the support until such portion of the **works** has been completed
- (f) The **contractor** shall at all times proceed immediately at his own cost to remove or dispose of any debris and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair such property and to execute the **works**

10.7 High risk insurance

In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable subsurface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:

10.7.1 Damage to the works

The **contractor** shall, from the commencement **date** of the **works** until the date of the **certificate of practical completion** bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any damage to and/or destruction of the **works** consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The **contractor** shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the **works** as he may deem necessary

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

When so instructed to do so by the principal agent, the contractor shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the works, at the contractor

10.7.2 Injury to persons or loss of or damage to property

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising at any time during the period of the contract whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the period of the contract

10.7.3 It is the responsibility of the **contractor** to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in 10.7.1 and 10.7.2. Without limiting the **contractor's** obligations in terms of the contract, the **contractor** shall, within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of the **commencement date** but before commencement of the **works**, submit to the **employer** proof of such insurance policy, if requested to do so

10.7.4 The **employer** shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the **contractor's** default of his obligations as set out in 10.7.1; 10.7.2 and 10.7.3. Such losses or damages may be recovered from the **contractor** or by deducting the same from any amounts still due under this contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the **employer** and the **contractor** and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered one indivisible whole

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

		Fixed	Item	
29		Value Related	Item	
30		Time Related	Item	
31	Liability insurances (clause 11)			
		Fixed	Item	
32		Value Related	Item	
33		Time Related	Item	
34	Effecting insurances (clause 12)			
		Fixed	Item	
35		Value Related	Item	
36		Time Related	Item	
37	No clause (clause 13)		Item	
38	Security (clause 14)			
	Clause 14.0 is amended by:-			
	i) The addition of the following clauses:-			
	Clause 14.7.3			
	"Hand the site over to the contractor subject to agreement that shall be made between the employer and the contractor "			
		Fixed	Item	
39		Value Related	Item	
40		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL				R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Execution (A15 - A23)

41 Preparation for and execution of the works (clause 15)

Clause 15.1.1 is amended by replacing it with:

No clause

Clause 15.1.2 is amended by replacing it with:

The **security** selected in terms of 14.0

Clause 15.1 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

15.1.4 An acceptable health and safety plan, required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) or latest edition, revision and amendments, within twenty-one (21) **calendar days of commencement date**

Clause 15.2.1 is amended by replacing it with the following clause:

Give the **contractor** possession of the **site** within ten (10) **working days** of the **contractor** complying with the terms of 15.1

Fixed

Item

42 Value Related

Item

43 Time Related

Item

44 Access to the works (clause 16)

Fixed

Item

45 Value Related

Item

46 Time Related

Item

47 Contract instructions (clause 17)

Fixed

Item

48 Value Related

Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

49		Time Related	Item	
50	Setting out of the works (clause 18)			
	<i>The contractor shall notify the principal agent if any encroachments of adjoining foundations, buildings, structures, pavements, boundaries, etc. exist in order that the necessary arrangements may be made for the rectification of any such encroachments</i>			
	<i>The contractor shall perform tolerance control checks regularly throughout the contract period and report on this at regular interval to the Principal Agent in the approved format. Should the contractor fail to comply with this requirement to the satisfaction of the the Principal Agent, progressively as the structure is being constructed, the Employer will commission a Registered Land Surveyor to do so on the Contractor's behalf and at the Contractor's Expense.</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
51		Value Related	Item	
52		Time Related	Item	
53	Assignment (clause 19)			
		Fixed	Item	
54		Value Related	Item	
55		Time Related	Item	
56	Nominated sub-contractors (clause 20)			
	Clause 20.0			
	Clause 20.1.3 is amended by replacing it with the following:			
	No Clause			
		Fixed	Item	
57		Value Related	Item	
58		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

59	Selected sub-contractors (clause 21)			
		Fixed	Item	
60		Value Related	Item	
61		Time Related	Item	
62	Employer's direct contractors (clause 22)			
	<i>The Contractor shall allow the direct contractors and employers agents access to the work, allocate reasonable space in the building for storage of their materials, tools and equipment, all to the satisfaction of the Principal Agent. The contractor shall also allow the direct contractors, etc. free of charge, use of their ablution facilities and water and power supply to the and shall in no way hinder or prevent the execution of their works. Attendance may be priced against the relevant specified items in the bills of quantities.</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
63		Value Related	Item	
64		Time Related	Item	
65	Contractor's domestic sub-contractors (Clause 23)			
		Fixed	Item	
66		Value Related	Item	
67		Time Related	Item	
	<u>COMPLETION</u>			
	<u>Completion (A24-A30)</u>			
68	Practical completion (clause 24)			
		Fixed	Item	
69		Value Related	Item	
70		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

71	Works completion (clause 25)			
		Fixed	Item	
72		Value Related	Item	
73		Time Related	Item	
74	Final completion (clause 26)			
		Fixed	Item	
75		Value Related	Item	
76		Time Related	Item	
77	Latent defects liability period (clause 27)			
		Fixed	Item	
78		Value Related	Item	
79		Time Related	Item	
80	Sectional completion (clause 28)			
		Fixed	Item	
81		Value Related	Item	
82		Time Related	Item	
83	Revision of date of practical completion (clause 29)			
	Clause 29.1.1 shall be deemed to be omitted and replaced by the following:			
	Inclement weather shall be defined as weather in excess of the average rainfall (volume and period) for each calendar month over the past ten (10) years as recorded by the nearest commonly recognised weather bureau in the region of the project			
	It shall be deemed that the contractor has adequately allowed in his programme and tendered rates for expenses which might result from delays due to average or below rainfall as described above			
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Add Clause 29.9 as follows:

Revision to the date for **practical completion** shall only be considered when work on the critical path of the agreed programme for the works is delayed.”

Add Clause 29.10 as follows:

Clause 29.10 - Acceleration

Clause 29.10.1

Irrespective of whether or not the **principal agent** rules that the **contractor** is entitled to an extension of time or a revision of the date for **practical completion**, the **principal agent** shall nevertheless, at any time, be entitled to instruct the **contractor** in writing to accelerate the progress of the remaining **works** to ensure that the **works** are completed by the original date for **practical completion** or revised date as the case may be.

Clause 29.10.2

Upon receipt of such instruction, the **contractor** shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the **works** are completed timeously including the provision by him of additional resources, plant, manpower, etc and the working overtime or additional overtime beyond that contemplated at the time of tender (at all times adhering to the regulations and requirements of all authorities) and by all other adequate and proper means and methods. The **contractor** shall prove that such steps are being taken if called upon to do so.

Clause 29.10.3

The **contractor’s** entitlement to compensation arising out of or in respect of any revision to the date for **practical completion** that may have been granted by the **principal agent** or alternatively where the **principal agent** has instructed the **contractor** to accelerate, shall be adjudicated strictly in terms of clause 32.

Fixed

Item

84

Value Related

Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

85	Time Related	Item	
86	Penalty for non-completion (clause 30)		
	Clause 30 is amended by replacing reference to 36.3 at end of sentence with 36.0		
	Fixed	Item	
87	Value Related	Item	
88	Time Related	Item	
	<u>Payment (A31 - A35)</u>		
89	Interim payment to the contractor (clause 31)		
	Clause 31.9 is amended by replacing "seven (7) calender days" with "thirty (30) calender days" and by deleting the words "subject to the contractor giving the employer a tax invoice for the amount due		
	Clause 31.12 is amended by deleting the following		
	Payment shall be subject to the employer giving the contractor a tax invoice for the amount due		
	Fixed	Item	
90	Value Related	Item	
91	Time Related	Item	
92	Adjustment to the contract value (clause 32)		
	Clause 32.0		
	Clauses 32.5.1, 32.5.4 and 32.5.7 are amended by the addition of the following at the end of the sentence:		
	"due to no fault of the contractor "		
	Fixed	Item	
93	Value Related	Item	
94	Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL		R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

95	Recovery of expense and loss (clause 33)			
		Fixed	Item	
96		Value Related	Item	
97		Time Related	Item	
98	Final account and final payment (clause 34)			
	Clause 34.0			
	Clause 34.2 is amended by inserting # next to 34.2			
	Clause 34.13 is amended by replacing "seven (7) calendar days " with "thirty (30) calendar days " and deleting the words "subject to the employer giving the contractor a tax invoice for the amount due"			
		Fixed	Item	
99		Value Related	Item	
100		Time Related	Item	
101	Payment to other parties (clause 35)			
		Fixed	Item	
102		Value Related	Item	
103		Time Related	Item	
Carried to Collection				
Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL				R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Cancellation (A36-A39)

104 Cancellation by employer - contractor's default (clause 36)

Clause 36.1 is amended by the additions of the following clauses:

36.1.3 refuses or neglects to comply strictly with any of the conditions of contract

36.1.4 estate being sequestrated, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa

36.1.5 in the judgement of the **employer**, has engaged in **corrupt** or **fraudulent practices** in competing for or in executing the contract

Clause 36.3 is amended by removing the reference to "No clause" and replacing the words "**principal agent**" with "**employer**"

Clause 36.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

36.7 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this **agreement** either by the **employer** or the **contractor**; or for any reason whatsoever, the **contractor** shall on written instruction, discontinue with the **works** on a date stated and withdraw himself from the **site**. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the **works** on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever

	Fixed	Item
105	Value Related	Item
106	Time Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

107	Cancellation by employer - loss and damage (clause 37)		
	Clause 37.3.5 is amended by replacing "ninety (90)" with "one-hundred and twenty (120)"		
	Clause 37.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:		
	37.5 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this agreement either by the employer or the contractor ; or for any reason whatsoever, the contractor shall on written instruction, discontinue with the works on a date stated and withdraw himself from the site . The contractor shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the works on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever	Fixed	Item
108	Value Related	Item	
109	Time Related	Item	
110	Cancellation by contractor - employer's default (clause 38)		
	Clause 38.5.4 is amended by replacing "ninety (90)" with "one-hundred and twenty (120)"		
	Clause 38.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:		
	38.7 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this agreement either by the employer or the contractor ; or for any reason whatsoever, the contractor shall on written instruction, discontinue with the works on a date stated and withdraw himself from the site . The contractor shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the works on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever	Fixed	Item
111	Value Related	Item	
112	Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL		

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

113	<p>Cancellation - cessation of the works (clause 39)</p> <p>Clause 39.3.5 is amended by the addition of the following at the end of the sentence: "within one-hundred and twenty (120) working days of completion of such report"</p>	Fixed	Item	
114		Value Related	Item	
115		Time Related	Item	
<u>Dispute Settlement (A40)</u>				
116	<p>Disputes Settlement (clause 40)</p> <p>Clause 40.2.2 is amended by replacing "one (1) year" with "three (3) years"</p> <p>Clause 40.6 is amended by removing the reference to:</p> <p>No clause</p> <p>Clause 40.7.1 is amended by replacing "(10)" with "(15)" and by the addition of the following:</p> <p>Whether or not mediation resolves the dispute, the parties shall bear their own cost concerning the mediation and equally share the costs of the mediator and related costs.</p>	Fixed	Item	
117		Value Related	Item	
118		Time Related	Item	
<u>State Provision (A41)</u>				
119	<p>State Substitutions (clause 41)</p> <p>Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clauses 40.2.1, 40.2.2, 40.3, 40.4, 40.5 and 40.6 and replace with the following:</p>			
Carried to Collection				R
<p>Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL</p>				

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

40.1 Should any dispute between the **employer**, his **agents** or **principal agent** on the one hand and the contractors on the other arise out of this **agreement**, such dispute shall be referred to adjudication.

40.2 Adjudication shall be conducted in accordance with the edition of the JBCC Rules for Adjudication current at the time when the dispute is declared. The party, which raises the dispute, shall select three adjudicators from the panel of adjudicators published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering or Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa), determine their hourly fees and confirm that these adjudicators are available to adjudicate the dispute in question. The other party shall then select within 7 days one of the three nominated adjudicators, failing which the chairman for the time being of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) shall nominate an adjudicator. The **adjudicator** shall be appointed in terms of the Adjudicators Agreement set out in C1.4 .

40.3 If provided in the **schedule**, a dispute shall be finally settled by a single Arbitrator to be agreed on between the parties or, failing such agreement within 28 days after referring the dispute to Arbitration, an Arbitrator nominated by the chairman for the time being of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa). Any such reference shall be deemed to be a submission to the arbitration of a single arbitrator in terms of the Arbitration Act (Act No 42 of 1965, as amended), or any legislation passed in substitution therefore. In the absence of any other agreed procedure, the arbitration shall take place in accordance with the Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations issued by the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) which are current at the time of the referral to arbitration. The Arbitrator shall, in his award, set out the facts and the provisions of the contract on which his award is based.

40.4 If the **schedule** provides for court proceedings to finally resolve disputes, disputes shall be determined by court proceedings.

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

Carried to Collection

R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

		Fixed	Item
120		Value Related	Item
121		Time Related	Item

Contract Variables (A41)

122	The Schedule (clause 42)		
	<i>Tenderers are referred to the Contract Data and Notes to Tenderes for variable pertaining to this contract</i>		
		Fixed	Item
123		Value Related	Item
124		Time Related	Item

SECTION B: PRELIMINARIES

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

<u>Definition and interpretation (B1)</u>			
125	Definition and interpretation See also clause A1.0 of Section A for additional and/or amended definitions which shall apply equally to this Section	Fixed	Item
126		Value Related	Item
127		Time Related	Item
<u>Documents (B2)</u>			
128	Checking of documents (B2.1) <i>These bills of quantities:</i> <i>(1) contain pages and annexes as indexed, and;</i> <i>(2) are in multiple procurement format, i.e. all trades are fully measured with minor budgetary allowances</i> <i>Items in these bills of quantities are to be read and priced in conjunction with and the descriptions regarded as amplified by the Model Preambles for Trades, 2008 edition, as recommended and published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors and no claim arising from brevity of description of items fully described in the said Model Preambles for Trades will be entertained</i>	Fixed	Item
129		Value Related	Item
130		Time Related	Item
131	Provisional bills of quantities (B2.2)	Fixed	Item
132		Value Related	Item
Carried to Collection			
Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

133		Time Related	Item	
134	Availability of construction documentation (B2.3)			
	<i>The minor budgetary allowances included in this document will be separately procured, based on multiple procurement of selected sub-contractors during the construction period</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
135		Value Related	Item	
136		Time Related	Item	
137	Interests of agents (B2.4)			
		Fixed	Item	
138		Value Related	Item	
139		Time Related	Item	
140	Priced documents (B2.5)			
		Fixed	Item	
141		Value Related	Item	
142		Time Related	Item	
143	Tender submission (B2.6)			
	<i>Notwithstanding anything contained in this clause tenders shall be valid for a period of ninety (90) days from the closing date of tenders</i>			
	<i>Clause 2.6 is amended by replacing "JBCC Form of Tender" with "Form of Offer and Acceptance C1.1"</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
144		Value Related	Item	
145		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

<u>The site (B3)</u>				
146	Defined works area (B3.1)	Fixed	Item	
147		Value Related	Item	
148		Time Related	Item	
149	Geotechnical investigation (B3.2)	Fixed	Item	
150		Value Related	Item	
151		Time Related	Item	
152	Inspection of the site (B3.3)			
	<i>Tenderers are instructed to familiarise themselves before submission of their tender with regard to the relevant local site conditions, site accessibility, the nature of operations required, availability of labour and any conditions pertaining thereto, together with conditions relating to unloading, carting and storage of materials, equipment and tools required for the works.</i>			
	<i>No claims for extras arising from the contractor having failed to comply with this clause will be entertained</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
153		Value Related	Item	
154		Time Related	Item	
155	Existing premises occupied (B3.4)	Fixed	Item	
156		Value Related	Item	
157		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

158	Previous work - dimensional accuracy (B3.5)			
	<i>Work executed under a previous contract and the extent thereof will be pointed out to the contractor by the principal agent on handing over of the site</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
159		Value Related	Item	
160		Time Related	Item	
161	Previous work - defects (B3.6)			
		Fixed	Item	
162		Value Related	Item	
163		Time Related	Item	
164	Services - known (B3.7)			
		Fixed	Item	
165		Value Related	Item	
166		Time Related	Item	
167	Services - unknown (B3.8)			
		Fixed	Item	
168		Value Related	Item	
169		Time Related	Item	
170	Protection of trees, etc (B3.9)			
		Fixed	Item	
171		Value Related	Item	
172		Time Related	Item	
173	Articles of value (B3.10)			
		Fixed	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

174		Value Related	Item	
175		Time Related	Item	
176	Inspection of adjoining properties, etc (B3.11)			
		Fixed	Item	
177		Value Related	Item	
178		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Management of contract (B4)</u>			
179	Management of the works (B4.1)			
		Fixed	Item	
180		Value Related	Item	
181		Time Related	Item	
182	Programming for the works (B4.2)			
	<p>Clause B4.2 is hereby amended by the addition of the following:</p> <p>Programme:</p> <p>The contractor and the principal agent shall agree to a Contract Programme for the control of the Works.</p> <p>The contractor shall submit a draft of the Contract Programme and method statement to the principal agent for approval together with the tender.</p> <p>The contractor shall ensure that the contract programme:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Shall be prepared and drawn up to comply in all respects with the requirements of this Agreement. 2. shall be drawn up using logic developed during the tender period and complies with the planning requirements of the Client. 3. shall be in accordance with the dates given herein for possession and practical completion; and 			
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

4. shall be in sufficient and approved detail to ensure effective control of the work, including all items necessary to enable calculations to be made for the distribution of finance during the cashflow analysis.
5. shall be accompanied by a full written method statement

The principal agent shall examine and comment on the contract programme and method statement within two weeks of its submission.

Following on these comments the contractor shall amend the contract programme and method statement as may be necessary and submit the final contract programme and method statement to the principal agent for approval within a further two weeks thereafter.

The contract programme shall be processed by computer and be presented to the principal agent in the form of logic charts and bar charts in such a way as to determine the critical path and the float on non-critical activities. All supporting printouts must be available to the principal agent on demand.

The acceptance by the principal agent of the contract programme, or any revision thereof, does not necessarily sanction the accuracy of validity of the network logic, the correctness of individual activities in terms of description or duration, the comprehensiveness of networks or the discrepancies between drawings and any other documents presented by the contractor, and in no way relieves the responsibility of the contractor to comply with the requirements of the Agreement.

No policy decisions other than the planning requirements, procedures and policies provided, will be enforced on the contractor regarding construction of the project and the contractor shall be responsible at all times for ensuring the accuracy, validity and reasonableness of programming information.

Documentation will not be available in complete detail at the date of award of the contract. Non-availability of information will not be deemed an excuse for non-presentation of programmes. In the event of inadequate information, the contractor shall estimate the predicted time applications on available information and quality the submission accordingly.

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Development of the contract programme and method statement

Within two weeks of award of the contract, the contractor shall submit an updated contract programme and written method statement which shall include the latest information in sufficient detail to permit comprehensive monitoring.

Progress of the works will be monitored by the principal agent. The contractor shall liaise with the principal agent in order to provide whatever information is required to facilitate such monitoring.

Revisions to the contract programme

Revisions to the contract programme may be introduced periodically by the contractor subject to compliance with the contract completion and handover dates.

Providing the required consultation between the relevant parties has highlighted the implications of the required changes, the programming strategy on the project may be changed and the changes noted and specified on logic charts delivered to the principal agent. The changes to the programme will be recorded as firm and binding once the principal agent has sanctioned the said changes.

A revision to the programme will not invalidate the contractual completion dates and applications for extensions of time will be processed by the principal agent in accordance with the conditions of contract.

Should the contractor fail to submit a request for revision to the construction programme, progress monitoring shall be based on the latest revised programme sanctioned by the principal agent.

The contractor shall make all his necessary revisions on the approved network sheets clearly marking, inter-alia, the logic changes and duration changes. These will then be processed by the necessary parties and then approved in the normal manner.

Progress Monitoring

The contractor shall provide regular progress reports showing actual and expected progress against the latest

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

contract programme. Progress reports shall be submitted at each site progress meeting and shall outline the progress against key target dates and deviation which has occurred against the most recently updated control programme due to the progress reflected in the as-built construction programme.

The status of each activity must also be reported as follows:

Target - If the activity is not complete, the latest predicted completion date shall be supplied.

Start - If the activity has commenced, the actual date shall be supplied.

Finish - If the activity is complete, the actual completion date shall be supplied.

Problems which may occur during execution of the contract must be specifically identified in progress reports under a separate section of the contractor's report.

Should problems occur during the execution of the contract or the scope of work be increased or decreased, the contractor may be requested to increase the extent or the detail of the programme.

The principal agent may recommend action to be taken by the contractor, including the revision of resource levels, but this information will not be binding on the contractor unless the recommendations are enforced in terms of the conditions of contract by the principal agent and will in no way relieve the contractor's responsibility to comply with the requirements of the Agreement.

Extension of time

Any extension of time which is granted by the principal agent will be annotated to affect selected activities in the programme and the associated activities will be incorporated by revisions to the programme by the contractor. Should the additional activities or the extension of time on existing activities fall on a non-critical area of the programme, extension will be limited to the activities affected by the said additional activities or extensions and the contract dates shall not be affected. If, however, the additional activities fall on the critical path, the principal agent shall take this into

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

account when granting any extension of time in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor agrees that the contract completion date (i.e. the date for practical completion) has been stipulated in the contract for the benefit of the employer, so that, without derogating from the generality of the foregoing principle it is provide that:

1. The contractor shall not be entitled to deliver the site and the works to the employer prior to the contract completion date and
2. Should there for any reason be any float period indicated in the contract programme prior to the contractual completion date then this float period shall be utilized to absorb any delays or extensions of time without affecting the contract completion date.
3. The contractor shall, at all times, ensure that, notwithstanding the approval or sanctioning, reviewing or inspection of a programme or any revision of a programme by the principal agent in the foregoing terms, practical completion and completion of the works shall take place strictly in accordance with this Agreement.

A defective or faulty programme, even if so sanctioned, approved, reviewed or inspected by the principal agent, shall therefore not constitute a cause for granting an extension of time for completion of the works or for entitling the contractor to the payment by the employer in terms of the contract of any loss, compensation or damage whatsoever.

The contractor acknowledges that the principal agent's foregoing participation in the approval of development of, revisions to and updating of the Contract Programme shall take place in consultation with the principal agent. The contractor shall therefore provide the principal agent with such co-operation and/or information and/or access as they may reasonably require for such purposes.

183

Fixed

Item

Value Related

Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

184		Time Related	Item	
185	Progress meetings (B4.3)			
		Fixed	Item	
186		Value Related	Item	
187		Time Related	Item	
188	Technical meetings (B4.4)			
		Fixed	Item	
189		Value Related	Item	
190		Time Related	Item	
191	Labour and plant records (B4.5)			
		Fixed	Item	
192		Value Related	Item	
193		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Samples, shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions (B5)</u>			
194	Samples of materials (B5.1)			
		Fixed	Item	
195		Value Related	Item	
196		Time Related	Item	
197	Workmanship samples (B5.2)			
		Fixed	Item	
198		Value Related	Item	
199		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

216		Value Related	Item	
217		Time Related	Item	
218	Main notice board (B6.5)			
		Fixed	Item	
219		Value Related	Item	
220		Time Related	Item	
221	Subcontractors notice board (B6.6)			
		Fixed	Item	
222		Value Related	Item	
223		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Temporary services (B7)</u>			
224	Location (B7.1)			
		Fixed	Item	
225		Value Related	Item	
226		Time Related	Item	
227	Water (B7.2)			
		Fixed	Item	
228		Value Related	Item	
229		Time Related	Item	
230	Electricity (B7.3)			
		Fixed	Item	
231		Value Related	Item	
232		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

233	Telecommunication facilities (B7.4)			
		Fixed	Item	
234		Value Related	Item	
235		Time Related	Item	
236	Ablution facilities (B7.5)			
		Fixed	Item	
237		Value Related	Item	
238		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Prime cost amounts (B8)</u>			
239	Responsibility for prime cost amounts (B8.1)			
		Fixed	Item	
240		Value Related	Item	
241		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Attendance on nominated and selected subcontractors (B9)</u>			
242	General attendance (B9.1)			
	The schedule rates providing for attendance on nominated subcontractors and other contractors , will be adjusted only if the scope of the work has changed			
		Fixed	Item	
243		Value Related	Item	
244		Time Related	Item	
245	Special attendance (B9.2)			
		Fixed	Item	
246		Value Related	Item	
247		Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

248	Commissioning - Fuel, water and electricity (B9.3)			
		Fixed	Item	
249		Value Related	Item	
250		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Financial aspects (B10)</u>			
251	Statutory taxes, duties and levies (B10.1)			
	<i>Provision is made in the summary of these bills of quantities for the inclusion of Value Added Tax (VAT)</i>			
		Fixed	Item	
252		Value Related	Item	
253		Time Related	Item	
254	Payment of preliminaries (B10.2)			
		Fixed	Item	
255		Value Related	Item	
256		Time Related	Item	
257	Adjustment of preliminaries (B10.3)			
	Clauses B10.3.1 and B10.3.2 are amended by replacing "within fifteen (15) working days of taking possession of the site " with "when submitting his priced bills of quantities "			
		Fixed	Item	
258		Value Related	Item	
259		Time Related	Item	
260	Payment certificate cash flow (B10.4)			
		Fixed	Item	
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

261		Value Related	Item	
262		Time Related	Item	
	<u>General (B11)</u>			
263	Protection of works (B11.1)			
		Fixed	Item	
264		Value Related	Item	
265		Time Related	Item	
266	Protection/isolation of existing/sectionally occupied works(B11.2)			
		Fixed	Item	
267		Value Related	Item	
268		Time Related	Item	
269	Site security (B11.3)			
		Fixed	Item	
270		Value Related	Item	
271		Time Related	Item	
272	Notice before covering work (B11.4)			
		Fixed	Item	
273		Value Related	Item	
274		Time Related	Item	
275	Disturbance (B11.5)			
		Fixed	Item	
276		Value Related	Item	
277		Time Related	Item	
		Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

295		Time Related	Item	
296	Tenant installations (B11.12)			
		Fixed	Item	
297		Value Related	Item	
298		Time Related	Item	
	<u>Schedule of variables (B12)</u>			
299	Pre-tender information (B12.1)			
	This schedule contains all variables referred to in this document and is divided into pretender and post-tender categories. The pre-tender category must be completed in full and included in the tender documents. Both the pre-tender and post-tender categories form part of these Preliminaries .			
		Fixed	Item	
300		Value Related	Item	
301		Time Related	Item	
	12.1.1 Provisional bills of quantities (B12.1.1)			
	The quantities are provisional:	Yes		
	12.1.2 Availability of construction documentation (B12.1.2)			
	Construction documentation is complete:	Yes		
	12.1.3 Interest of agents (B12.1.3)			
		No		
		Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

12.1.4 Defined works area (B12.1.4)

The area of the works to be occupied by the contractor, any restriction on the area and the limit of access or exit will be pointed out to the contractor by the principal agent on handing over of the site

12.1.5 Geotechnical investigation (B12.1.5)

The geotechnical report is available for viewing at the offices of the Principal Agent

Yes

12.1.6 Existing premises occupied (B12.1.6)

[3.4] Specific requirements:
 The contractor shall execute the works with as little noise and disturbance as possible

12.1.6 Existing premises occupied

[3.4] Specific requirements:
 The contractor shall execute the works with as little noise and disturbance as possible

12.1.7 Previous work - Dimensional accuracy (B12.1.7)

[3.5] Details:
 No additional details

No

12.1.8 Previous work - defects

[3.6] Details:
 No additional details

12.1.9 Services - known (B12.1.9)

Existing services and points of connection are shown on the site plan and/or will be pointed out on site by the principal agent

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

12.1.10 **Protection of trees**

[3.9] Specific requirements:
No trees to be damaged or removed except those specifically designated in writing by the Architect

12.1.11 **Inspection of adjoining properties**

[3.11] Specific requirements:
None

12.1.12 **Enclosure of the works**

[6.2} Specific requirements:
Areas where work is taking place shall at all times be blocked off by appropriate means

12.1.13 **Offices**

[6.4.3] Specific requirements:
The contractor shall provide, maintain and remove on completion of the works an office for the exclusive use of the principal agent, minimum size 4 x 3 x 3m high internally, suitably insulated and ventilated, provided with electric lighting and fitted with boarded floor, desk, chair, drawing stool, drawing board and lock-up drawers for drawings. The office shall be kept clean and fit for use at all times.

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

12.1.14 Main notice board

[6.5] Specific requirements:
The contractor shall provide, erect where directed, maintain and remove on completion of the works a notice board size 3 x 3m constructed of suitable boarding with flat smooth surface and with edging bead 19mm thick round outer edges and projecting 12mm from face of boarding and rounded on front edge. The board shall be securely fixed to hoarding, where hoarding is provided, or fixed to and including a suitable supporting structure of timber or tubular posts and braces. The board is to be painted ivory white and the bead and 12mm wide dividing lines dark green. All wording shall be inscribed in dark green as per the coat of arms for SA. All wording shall be inscribed in dark green painted sans serif lettering.

12.1.15 Subcontractors' notice board

[6.6] A notice board is required (yes/no)
NO

Specific requirements:

12.1.16 Water

[7.2] Option A (by contractor) (yes/no)
YES

12.1.17 Electricity

[7.3] Option A (by contractor) (yes/no)
YES

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

12.1.18 **Telecommunications**

[7.4] Telephone (yes/no)
 YES

Facsimile (yes/no)
 YES

E-mail (yes/no)
 YES

12.1.19 **Ablution facilities**

[7.5] Option A (by **contractor**) (yes/no)
 YES

Option B (by **employer**) (yes/no)
 NO

12.1.20 **Protection of existing/sectionally occupied works**

[11.2] Protection is required (yes/no)
 YES

12.1.21 **Special attendance**

The contractor must obtain information from all subcontractors at tender stage regarding special attendance that might be required and make allowance for each and every subcontract that requires special attendance

[9.2] **Subcontractor (1) Details:**

Subcontractor (2) Details:

Subcontractor (3) Details:

12.1.22 **Protection of the works**

[11.1] Specific requirements:
 All work that requires protection during construction must be adequately protected up to practical completion by the **contractor**

Carried to Collection

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	12.1.23 Disturbance			
	[11.5] Specific requirements: The contractor shall keep the site, structures, etc well watered during operations to prevent dust and shall provide and erect and remove on completion of the works all necessary temporary dust screens all to the satisfaction of the principal agent			
	12.1.24 Environmental disturbance			
	[11.6] Specific requirements: None			
302	Post-tender information (B12.2)			
	All post-tender information for this section will be determined once tender is awarded			
		Fixed		Item
303		Value Related		Item
304		Time Related		Item
	12.2.1 Payment of preliminaries			
	[10.2] Option A (prorated) (yes/no) YES			
	Option B (calculated) (yes/no) NO			
	12.2.2 Adjustment of preliminaries			
	[10.3] Option A (three categories) (yes/no) YES			
	Option B (detailed breakdown) (yes/no) NO			
	12.2.3 Additional agreed preliminaries items			
	Details: None			
		Carried to Collection		R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

305	Other post tender information (B12.3)		
	<i>All post-tender information for this section will be determined once tender is awarded</i>		
		Fixed	Item
306		Value Related	Item
307		Time Related	Item

SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES

Section C contains specific preliminary items which apply to this contract except where N/A (Not Applicable) appears against an item

308	Clause C1 - Contract drawings		
	The drawings issued with the tender documents do not comprise the complete set but serve as a guide only for tendering purposes and for indicating the scope of the work to enable the tenderer to acquaint himself with the nature and extent of the works and the manner in which they are to be executed		
	Should any part of the drawings not be clearly understood by the the tenderer he shall, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification in writing from the principal agent		
		Fixed	Item
309		Value Related	Item
310		Time Related	Item

311	Clause C2 - General Preambles		
	The "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the trades is deemed to be included herein and shall be read in conjunction with the bills of quantities and be referred to for the full descriptions of work to be done and materials to be used.		
		Fixed	Item
312		Value Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

313	Time Related	Item	
314	Clause C3 - Site instructions		
	All site instructions issued on site shall be recorded in writing within seven (7) calendar days in site instruction book (A4 size and triplicate carbon format), which is to be provided and maintained by the contractor. The said site instruction book shall be kept on site at all times for the exclusive use of recording site instructions only		
	Site instructions may be issued by the architect or any of the consultants only. Copies of the site instructions are to be submitted to the architect and quantity surveyor within seven (7) calendar days of such recording in the site instruction book		
	Fixed	Item	
315	Value Related	Item	
316	Time Related	Item	
317	Clause C4 - Trade Names		
	Wherever a trade name for any product has been described in the bills of quantities , the tenderer's attention is drawn to the fact that any other product of equal quality may be used subject to the written approval of the principal agent being obtained prior to the closing date for submission of tenders		
	If prior written approval for an alternative product is not obtained, the product described shall be deemed to have been tendered for		
	Fixed	Item	
318	Value Related	Item	
319	Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL		R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

320	Clause C5 - Overtime Should overtime be required to be worked for any reason whatsoever, the costs of such overtime are to be borne by the contractor unless the principal agent has specifically authorized and indicated in writing, prior to the execution thereof, that costs for such overtime will to be borne by the employer	Fixed	Item
321		Value Related	Item
322		Time Related	Item
323	Clause C6 - As-built drawings The position of construction breaks and the extent of individual concrete pours are to be recorded by the contractor on the structural engineer's drawings and are to be submitted to the principal agent and the structural engineer for their records	Fixed	Item
324		Value Related	Item
325		Time Related	Item
326	Clause C5 - Labour record At the end of each week the contractor shall provide the principal agent with a written record, in schedule form, reflecting the number and description of tradesmen and labourers employed by him and all subcontractors on the works each day	Fixed	Item
327		Value Related	Item
328		Time Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

329	Clause C6 - Plant record			
	At the end of each calendar week the contractor shall provide the principal agent with a written record, in schedule form, reflecting the number, type and capacity of all plant, excluding hand tools, currently used on the works			
		Fixed	Item	
330		Value Related	Item	
331		Time Related	Item	
332	Clause C7 - Non-cession of monies			
	The contractor shall not cede nor assign his rights or claims to any monies due or to become due to him under this contract			
		Fixed	Item	
333		Value Related	Item	
334		Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

335 **Clause C8 - Occupational Health and Safety Act**

The **contractor** shall comply with all the requirements set out in the Construction Regulations, 2003 issued under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993).

It is required of the **contractor** to thoroughly study the **latest** Health and Safety Specification that must be read together with and is deemed to be incorporated under this Section of the **bills of quantities document**.

The **contractor** must take note that compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification is compulsory. In the event of partial or total non-compliance, the **principal agent**, notwithstanding the provisions of clause A31.0 of Section A or any other clause to the contrary, reserves the right to delay issuing any progress **payment certificate** until the **contractor** provides satisfactory proof of compliance. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to any compensation of whatsoever nature, including interest, due to such delay of payment.

Provision for pricing of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification is made under this clause and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced hereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained.

	Fixed	Item
336	Value Related	Item
337	Time Related	Item

338 **Clause C9 - Viewing of the site areas**

The **site** is situated in an existing work area and the tenderer must arrange with the relevant personnel or staff member to obtain permission to enter the **site** for tendering purposes

	Fixed	Item
339	Value Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

340	Time Related	Item	
341	Clause C10 - Commencement of Works on site		
	As the works falls within an existing workplace, the contractor must give the responsible staff member notice before commencement of the works . Should the contractor fail to make such arrangements, admission to the site may be refused and any additional costs will be for the contractor's account		
	Fixed	Item	
342	Value Related	Item	
343	Time Related	Item	
344	Clause C11 - Entrance Permits to site		
	As the works falls within an existing working area the contractor shall obtain entrance permits for his personnel and workmen entering the area and shall comply with all regulations and instructions which may be issued from time to time regarding the protection of persons and property under the control of the responsible personnel, or chief security officer		
	Fixed	Item	
345	Value Related	Item	
346	Time Related	Item	
347	Clause C12 - Security Check of Personnel		
	The principal agent may require the contractor to have his personnel and workmen, or a certain number of them, security classified		
	In the event of the principal agent requesting the removal of a person or persons from the works for security reasons, the contractor shall do so forthwith and shall thereafter ensure that such person or persons are denied access to the works and the site and/or to any document or information relating to the works		
	Fixed	Item	
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL		R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

348	Value Related	Item	
349	Time Related	Item	
350	Clause C13 - HIV/Aids Awareness		
	<p>It is required of the contractor to thoroughly study the HIV/AIDS Specification (PW 1544) of the Department that must be read together with and is deemed to be incorporated under this Section of the bills of quantities. Provision for pricing of HIV/AIDS awareness is made under items C10.1 to C10.5 hereafter and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements of the aforementioned specification are deemed to be priced hereunder, as the said items represent the only method of measurement and no additional items or extras to the contract in this regard shall be entertained</p> <p>The contractor must take note that compliance with the HIV/AIDS Specification is compulsory. In the event of partial or total non-compliance, the principal agent, notwithstanding the provisions of Clause A 31.0 of Section A or any other clause to the contrary, reserves the right to delay issuing any progress payment certificate until the contractor provides satisfactory proof of compliance. The contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation of whatsoever nature, including interest, due to such delay of payment</p>		
	Fixed	Item	
351	Value Related	Item	
352	Time Related	Item	
353	Clause C13.1 - Awareness Champion		
	<p>Selection, appointment, briefing and making available of an Awareness Champion including provision of all relevant services, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification</p>		
	Fixed	Item	
354	Value Related	Item	
355	Time Related	Item	
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL		R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

356	Clause C13.2 - Awareness Workshop		
	Selection and appointment of a competent Service Provider approved by the principal agent , provision of a Service Provider Workshop Plan and a suitable venue, conducting of awareness workshops by means of traditional and/or modern multi-media techniques, including follow-up courses, making available all tuition material and performing assessment procedures, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification		
		Fixed	Item
357		Value Related	Item
358		Time Related	Item
359	Clause C13.3 - Posters, booklets, videos, etc.		
	Provision, displaying, maintaining and replacing when necessary of four plastic laminated posters, booklets and educational videos, etc. for the duration of the construction period , all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification		
		Fixed	Item
360		Value Related	Item
361		Time Related	Item
362	Clause C13.4 - Access to Condoms		
	Provision and maintenance of condom dispensers fixed in position, including male and female condoms, replenishing male and female condoms on a daily basis as required for the duration of the construction period , all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification		
		Fixed	Item
363		Value Related	Item
364		Time Related	Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

365	Clause C13.5- Monitoring		
	Monitoring HIV/AIDS awareness of workers, providing the principal agent with access to information including making available all reports, thoroughly completed and reflecting the correct information, for the duration of the construction period and close out, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification		
		Fixed	Item
366		Value Related	Item
367		Time Related	Item

SECTION NO. 1

BILL NO. 2

COVID-19 HEALTH & SAFETY COMPLIANCE

PREAMBLES

All prices/rates to be net, excluding Value Added Tax

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Disaster Management Act: Regulations in place for COVID-19 Pandemic

- i) The following is an extraction from the original gazetted Alert regulations. Amendments as gazetted in Gazette are indicated as follows - changes. Amendments as gazetted as follows - changes as detailed in the website indicated hereunder <https://www.gov.za/Coronavirus>

Surgical Mask - Patient

Mask, face, aseptic: Fluid Resistant, Moulded, Blue (3 PLY), good breathability, internal and external faces should be clearly identified Type I, with ear loops or tie on

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

368	<p><u>WHO standards / description</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EN 14683 any type including Type I • ASTM F2100 minimum level 1 or equivalent = (Box of 50 pieces) price per mask 	No	300	
<p><u>Surgical Mask - Health Care Worker</u></p>				
<p><u>Mask, face, aseptic: Fluid Resistant, Molded, Blue (3 PLY), good breathability, internal and external faces should be clearly identified Type II or higher, with ear loops or tie on</u></p>				
369	<p><u>WHO standards / description</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EU MDD Directive 93/42/EEC Category III or equivalent • EN 14683 Type II, IR, IIIR • ASTM F2100 minimum level 1 or equivalent (<i>Only Health departments may procure this item</i>) = (Box of 50 pieces) price per mask 	No	300	
<p>Carried to Collection</p>				
<p>Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL</p>				
				R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Mask Respirator

N95 or FFP2 - Mask Respirator / Dust Mask, or higher. Good breathability with design that does not collapse against the mouth (e.g. duckbill, cup-shaped)

WHO standards / description

370	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimum "N95" respirator according to FDA Class II, under 21 CFR 878.4040, and CDC NIOSH, or • Minimum "FFP2 according to EN 149, EU PPE • Regulation 2016/425 Category III, or equivalent = (Box of 10 pieces) price per mask 	No	300
-----	--	----	-----

Apron

Straight apron with bib, Fabric: 100% polyester with PVC coating, or 100% PVC, or 100% rubber, or other fluid resistant coated material.

Waterproof, sewn strap for neck and back fastening. Minimum basis weight: 300 g/m2, Covering size: 70 - 90 cm (width) x 120 - 150 cm (height). Reusable (provided appropriate arrangements for decontamination are in place)

WHO standards / description

371	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EN ISO 13688 • EN 14126-B and partial protection (EN 13034 or EN 14605) • EN 343 for water and breathability or equivalent = (Box of 100 pieces) price per apron 	No	300
-----	--	----	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Eye Protection

Goggles

Good seal with the skin of the face, flexible PVC frame to easily fit with all face contours with even pressure, enclose eyes and the surrounding areas, accommodate wearers with prescription glasses, clear plastic lens with fog and scratch resistant treatments, adjustable band to secure firmly so as not to become loose during clinical activity, indirect venting to avoid fogging. May be re-usable (provided appropriate arrangements for decontamination are in place) or disposable.

WHO standards / description

- 372
- EU PPE Regulation 2016/425
 - EN 166
 - ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 or equivalent
= Each

No 150

Visor / Face Shield

Made of clear plastic and providing good visibility to both the wearer and the patient. Adjustable band to attach firmly around the head and fit snugly against the forehead, fog resistant (preferable). Completely cover the sides and length of the face. May be reusable (made of robust material which can be cleaned and disinfected) or disposable.

WHO standards / description

- 373
- EU PPE Regulation 2016/425
 - EN 166
 - ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 or equivalent
= Each

No 150

Gowns

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Isolation gown
Protective 3- layers of spunbond meltblown spunbound fabric (Top layer of spunbound polypropylene, a middle layer of meltdown polypropylene and a bottom layer of meltdown polypropylene for light fluid contact and contact Isolation, elastic cuff, Tape-tab neck closure, Tie waist, Non Sterile Dimensions: Large Length: (from shoulder to hem) 116cm Sleeve length: (from shoulder to wrist) 56cm Belt length: 167cm; Belt Width: 5cm; Belt place: (neck to top of belt) 38cm

WHO standards / description

- 374
- EU PPE Regulation 2016/425 and EU MDD Directive 93/42/EEC
 - FDA Class I or II medical device, or equivalent
 - EN 13795 any performance level, or
 - AAMI PB70 all levels acceptable, or equivalent
= Each

No

20

Gown, surgical, non-woven polypropylene body+-54g/m sleeves +- 66g/m. Long sleeves with cuffs. Reinforced in chest and forearm areas. Resistant to liquid penetration. Lint free, non flammable, Bacteria barrier efficiency, to comply with SANS 53795, Compliance certificate to be submitted, Sterile, individual double peel packed

WHO standards / description

- 375
- EU PPE Regulation 2016/425 and EU MDD Directive 93/42/EEC
 - FDA Class I or II medical device, or equivalent
 - EN 13795 any performance level, or
 - AAMI PB70 all levels acceptable, or equivalent
(Only Health departments may procure this item)
= Each

No

20

Coveralls

Protective cover bodysuits, disposable MEDIUM, LARGE, X-LARGE, XX-LARGE, 3X LARGE

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

<u>WHO standards / description</u>			
376	Tunic/tops, woven, scrubs, reusable or single use, short sleeved (tunic/tops), worn underneath the coveralls or gown. Trouser/pants, woven, scrubs, reusable or single use, worn underneath the coveralls or gown = Each per coveralls	No	20
377	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EU PPE Regulation 2016/425 • EN 166 • ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 or equivalent = Each	No	140
<u>Provision for Personal Protective Equipment & Protective Clothing:</u>			
378	vii) Face Mask for COVID-19 (respiratory protection (as required) for approximately 70 people x 24 months	No	1,680
379	viii) Surgical Gloves (for security and cleaning team) weekly x 24 months	No	70
<u>Costs of medical certificate and Medical Surveillance</u>			
<u>Examination Gloves, non-sterile</u>			
<u>Gloves, examination, nitrile, powder-free, non-sterile, single-useGloves should have long cuffs, reaching well above the wrist, ideally to mid-forearm.Sizes: small, medium, large.</u>			
<u>WHO standards / description</u>			
380	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EU MDD Directive 93/42/EEC Category III • EU PPE Regulation 2016/425 Category III • EN 455 • EN 374 • ANSI/ISEA 105, • ASTM D6319,or equivalent = Box of 100 pieces/ per single glove	No	120

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
PRELIMINARIES
Bill No. 1
PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Gloves, examination or surgical, sterile

Gloves - surgical or examination - nitrile, powder free, sterile, single-use. Gloves should have long cuffs, reaching well above the wrist, ideally to midforearm.Sizes: small, medium, large.

WHO standards / description

381	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EU MDD Directive 93/42/EEC Category III, • EU PPE Regulation 2016/425 Category III, • EN 455, • ANSI/ISEA 105, • ASTM D6319or equivalent (Only Health departments may procure this item) = Box of 100 pieces/ per single glove	No	20
382	ii) Exit examinations	No	4
383	Re- Induction Training for COVID-19		Item

Digital Thermometer

384	Digital Body Thermometer INFRARED NON CONTACT	No	10
-----	---	----	----

Sanitisers and Disinfectants

385	Sanitizer, with not less than 70% alcohol must comply to WHO-recommended handrub formulations	I	100
-----	---	---	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

<u>Bio-Hazard bags</u>				
<u>Bright red colour PP bags are easy to open and are used to dispose used Micro tips, Tubes and other plastic products.</u>				
386	Disposal bag for bio-hazardous waste, 30 x 50cm, with "Bio Hazard" print, autoclavable polypropylene. 50 or 70 micron thickness	No	50	
<u>Fixed-Charge items</u>				
387	Contractual requirements		Item	
388	Other fixed-charge obligations for COVID-19 Hand Sanitiser - 500ml	No	100	
389	Cleaning and detergents for cleaning everyday	No	350	
390	Daily Logbook for above	No	5	
391	Waste management for COVID-19 Waste Bins		Item	
392	Transport to Construction Site		Item	
<u>Safety for COVID-19</u>				
<u>Maintenance of a register for workers contacts</u>				
393	Removal of Site establishment on completion		Item	
394	Contractual requirements		Item	
Carried to Collection				
Section No. 1 PRELIMINARIES Bill No. 1 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL				R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES
 Bill No. 1
 PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

COLLECTION

Brought Forward

**Page
No**

Amount

R

19

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

COLLECTION

Brought Forward

**Page
No**

Amount

R

36

37

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

COLLECTION

Brought Forward

**Page
No**

Amount

R

53

54

55

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 1

PRELIMINARIES

Bill No. 1

PRELIMINARIES & GENERAL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item
No

Quantity

Rate

Amount

SECTION NO 2

BILL NO. 1

FOUNDATIONS

For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as specifications attached to these documents.

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Nature of ground

The nature of the ground is assumed to be sandy weathered granite, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with "hard rock"

Excavation for working space in rock

Notwithstanding clause 11 page 8 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, excavation for working space in rock will be measured in cubic metres to the extent executed and given as "extra over" bulk excavation or trench and hole excavation as the case may be

Carting away of excavated material

Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site

Filling

Notwithstanding the reference to prescribed multiple handling in clause 1 page 6 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, prices for filling and backfilling shall include for all selection and any multiple handling of material

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 1
FOUNDATIONS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

BRICKWORK

Sizes in descriptions

Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" shall represent the length and "half brick" the width of a brick

Hollow walls etc

Descriptions of hollow walls shall be deemed to include leaving every fifth perpend of the bottom course of the external skin open as a weep hole.

Face bricks

Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour

Pointing

Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc

REMOVAL OF TREES ETC

Taking out and removing, grubbing up roots and filling in holes

1	Tree stump exceeding 200mm and not exceeding 500mm girth	No	3
2	Tree stump exceeding 500mm and not exceeding 1000mm girth	No	2

SITE CLEARANCE ETC

Site clearance

3	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs and trees not exceeding 200mm girth, bush, etc	m2	1,260
---	--	----	-------

EXCAVATIONS

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 1
FOUNDATIONS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

	<u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep</u>			
4	Trenches	m3	82	
5	Holes	m3	59	
6	Inspection pit	m3	60	
	<u>Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in</u>			
7	Soft rock	m3	13	
8	Hard rock	m3	24	
	<u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u>			
9	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	63	
	<u>Risk of collapse of excavations</u>			
10	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	732	
	<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>			
11	Keeping excavations free of water		Item	
	<u>FILLING ETC</u>			
	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
12	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	18	
	<u>150mm thick import approved G5 material compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
13	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	36	
14	Under floors, steps, paving, etc	m3	132	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2			
	BUILDINGS			
	Bill No. 1			
	FOUNDATIONS			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>150mm well graded inert granular material G6 compacted to minimum 95% maximum dry density at optimum moisture content to achieve uniform subgrade support .</u>		
15	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	35
16	Under floors, steps, paving etc.	m3	132
	<u>150mm selected inert granular material compacted to 91% Mod AASHTO dry density</u>		
17	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	35
18	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc	m3	158
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>		
19	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc, including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	842
	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
20	"Mod. AASHTO Density" test	No	60
	<u>SOIL POISONING</u>		
	<u>Soil insecticide to be executed with SABS compliance by a firm of specialists under a 10 year guarantee</u>		
21	Under floors etc, including forming and poisoning shallow furrows against foundation walls etc, filling in furrows and ramming	m2	842
22	To bottoms and sides of trenches etc	m2	955
	<u>UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>		
	<u>15MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
23	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m3	10
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 1 FOUNDATIONS		

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

**REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST
EXCAVATED SURFACES**

30MPa/19mm concrete

24	Ramps, etc.	m3	11
25	Strip footings	m3	32
26	Column bases	m3	34
27	wall in inspection pit	m3	61
28	Rectangular stub column	m3	1
29	Foundation beams	m3	1

TEST CUBES

30	Allow for preparing a set of three (3) concrete strength test cubes, each size 150 x 150 x 150mm, sending them to an approved Testing Laboratory for testing and paying all charges in connection therewith. (Provisional)	No	60
----	--	----	----

**SMOOTH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF
ACCURACY I)**

Smooth formwork to sides

31	Rectangular stub columns in foundations	m2	7
32	Foundation beam	m2	6
33	Edges exceeding 300mm high	m2	4
34	Wall in inspection pit	m2	120

MOVEMENT JOINTS ETC

Horizontal construction joints through concrete including
thick cement slurry to one face

35	Surface bed not exceeding 300mm thick	m	379
----	---------------------------------------	---	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 1
FOUNDATIONS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

REINFORCEMENTFabric reinforcement

36	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 1,93 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm thick wires and 200 x 200mm pitch (code 193), complying with SANS 1024/2006 requirements, in sheets 2,4 x 6m long (rainwater tank stands)	m2	736
37	Steeledale Mesh standard square fabric mesh, nominal mass 3.95 kg/m ² with nominal 5,6mm thick wires and 200 x 200mm pitch (code 395), complying with SANS 1024/2006 requirements, in sheets 2,4 x 6m long (rainwater tank stands)	m2	168

REINFORCEMENTMild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

38	8mm Diameter bars	t	0.50
39	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.40

High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

40	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.06
41	12mm Diameter bars	t	3.61
42	16mm Diameter bars	t	0.50
43	20mm Diameter bars	t	0.2

MASONRYBrickwork of NFXE bricks (15 MPa nominal compressive strength) in class I mortar in loadbearing walls etc

44	Half brick wall	m2	97
----	-----------------	----	----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 1
FOUNDATIONS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

45	One brick walls	m2	200
46	345mm walls	m2	14
<u>BRICKWORK SUNDRIES</u>			
<u>Joint forming material in movement joints:</u>			
47	10mm Bitumen impregnated fibre board built in vertically between brickwork and concrete	m2	222
<u>Two-part grey polysulphide sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc</u>			
48	10 x 10mm In vertical expansion joints including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary	m	248
<u>Brickwork reinforcement</u>			
49	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	838
50	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	142
51	230mm wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	108
<u>FACE BRICKWORK</u>			
<u>Face brick, size 222 x 106 x 73mm,(PC Amount,R 5000/thousand delivered to site) in stretcher bond with square raked out joints bedded and jointed in Class I mortar and pointed with recessed vertical and recessed horizontal joints.</u>			
52	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m2	45
<u>Brick-on-edge header course copings, sills, etc of face bricks (Purchase price R 5000,00/1000 VAT excl. delivered to site) pointed with recessed joints on all exposed faces</u>			
53	Coping on top of one brick wall	m	72
<u>WATERPROOFING</u>			
<u>JOINT SEALANTS ETC</u>			
Carried to Collection			
Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 1 FOUNDATIONS			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 1

FOUNDATIONS

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 1
 FOUNDATIONS

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO. 2</u></p>			
<p><u>CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT</u></p>			
<p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Cost of tests</u></p>			
<p>The costs of making, storing and testing of concrete test cubes as required under clause 7 "Tests" of SABS 1200 G shall include the cost of providing cube moulds necessary for the purpose, for testing costs and for submitting reports on the tests to the architect. The testing shall be undertaken by an independent firm or institution nominated by the contractor and to the approval of the architect. (Test cubes are measured separately)</p>			
<p><u>Formwork</u></p>			
<p>Description of formwork shall be deemed to include use and waste only (except where described as "left in" or "permanent"), for fitting together in the required forms, wedging, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces as necessary to ensure easy release during stripping and for reconditioning as necessary before re-use</p>			
<p>The vertical strutting shall be carried down to such construction as is sufficiently strong to afford the required support without damage and shall remain in position until the newly constructed work is able to support itself</p>			
<p>Carried to Collection</p>			
<p>Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 2 CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT</p>			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Formworks to soffits of solid slabs etc shall be deemed to be slabs not exceeding 250mm thick unless otherwise described

Formwork to soffits of slabs, beams, etc shall be deemed to be propped up exceeding 1,5m and not exceeding 3,5m high unless otherwise described

Formwork to sides of bases, pile caps, ground beams, etc will only be measured where it is prescribed by the engineer for design reasons. Formwork necessitated by irregularity or collapse of excavated faces will not be measured and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the allowance for taking the risk of collapse of the sides of the excavations, provision for which is made in "Earthworks"

UNREINFORCED CONCRETE

30MPa/19mm concrete

1	Extra over concrete in surface bed for thickening 150mm deep, 200mm wide at top and tapering to 150mm thick, incl. of all excavations, cart away etc.	m	98
---	---	---	----

REINFORCED CONCRETE

30MPa/19mm concrete

2	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m3	101
3	Slabs including beams and inverted beams	m3	34
4	Steps in inspection pit	m3	31
5	Concrete walls	m3	14

TEST CUBES

6	Allow for preparing a set of three (3) concrete strength test cubes, each size 150 x 150 x 150mm, sending them to an approved Testing Laboratory for testing and paying all charges in connection therewith. (Provisional)	No	50
---	--	----	----

CONCRETE SUNDRIES

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 2
CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a wood float/steel trowel</u>		
7	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m2	846
	<u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a power float</u>		
8	Finishing smooth top surfaces of grading to falls for waterproofing	m2	165
	<u>SMOOTH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY I)</u>		
	<u>Smooth formwork to sides</u>		
9	Ring Beams	m2	249
10	concrete walls	m2	67
	<u>Smooth formwork to soffits</u>		
11	Soffit of slabs	m2	24
12	Landings	m2	3
13	Ring Beams propped up not exceeding 3,5m high	m2	61
	<u>Smooth formwork to sides</u>		
14	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	561
	<u>MOVEMENT JOINTS ETC</u>		
	<u>Expansion joints with and including Sondor Performance Foams Jointex low density (33kg/m³), cross linked, closed cell, expanded polyethylene joint former, size 75 x 10mm thick with tear off strip fitted between to concrete surface and brickwork with adhesive manufacturer's recommendation..</u>		
15	10mm x 75mm high joints	m	468

Carried to Collection

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 2
CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Saw cut joints</u>		
16	3 x 30mm Saw cut joints (cut within 24 hours after casting) on top of concrete	m	238
	<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>		
	<u>Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work</u>		
17	8mm Diameter bars	t	1.00
	<u>High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work</u>		
18	10mm Diameter bars	t	1.00
19	12mm Diameter bars	t	1.03
20	20mm Diameter bars	t	0.84

Carried to Collection

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 2
CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT

R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 2

CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

76

77

78

79

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 2

CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO. 3</u></p> <p><u>MASONRY</u></p> <p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p> <p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p> <p><u>BRICKWORK</u></p> <p><u>Sizes in descriptions</u></p> <p>Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" shall represent the length and "half brick" the width of a brick</p> <p><u>Linings to concrete</u></p> <p>Descriptions of linings to concrete, unless otherwise described, shall be deemed to include wire ties</p> <p><u>Hollow walls etc</u></p> <p>Descriptions of hollow walls shall be deemed to include wall ties and leaving every fifth perpend of the bottom course of the external skin open as a weep hole</p> <p>Wall ties shall be vertical twist type wall ties galvanised 750g/m² zinc in accordance to SABS - 1986, and shall be at every 5th brick course at 500mm centres staggered in diamond formation</p>			
	Carried to Collection			R
	<p>Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 3 MASONRY</p>			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Reinforced brick lintels

Lintels shall bear at least 160mm onto adjacent walling. Where such bearing cannot be obtained due to the proximity of adjacent openings the lintel shall be continuous

Face bricks

Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour

Pointing

Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc

SAMPLES

Samples of all masonry building units, shall consist of a minimum of 6 units

SUPERSTRUCTURE

Brickwork of NFP bricks (14 MPa nominal compressive strength) in class II mortar

1	Piers	m3	1
2	Half brick walls	m2	358
3	Half brick walls in beamfilling	m2	72
4	One brick walls	m2	953
5	345mm walls	m2	85
<u>Brickwork reinforcement</u>			
6	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	1,424
7	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	2,888
8	230mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	1,024

Carried to Collection

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 3
MASONRY

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>"Allied Concrete" prestressed fabricated lintels</u>		
9	110 x 70mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m	m	282
	<u>Turning pieces</u>		
10	230mm Wide turning pieces to lintels etc	m	454
	<u>Joint forming material in movement joints:</u>		
11	10mm Thick bitumen impregnated fibre board n.e 300mm girth built in vertically between brickwork and concrete	m	296
	<u>FACE BRICKWORK</u>		
	<u>Face brick, size 222 x 106 x 73mm,(PC Amount,R 5000/thousand delivered to site) in stretcher bond with square raked out joints bedded and jointed in Class I mortar and pointed with recessed vertical and recessed horizontal joints.</u>		
12	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m2	877
13	Fair circular cutting	m	22
	<u>Brick-on-edge header course copings, sills, etc of face brick, size 222 x 106 x 73mm, bedded and jointed in Class I mortar and pointed with recessed vertical and recessed horizontal joints.</u>		
14	Extra over brickwork for brick-on-edge header course band around circular rings, etc.	m	120

**NUTEC-CEMENT/FIBRE-CEMENT WINDOW
SILLS**

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 3
MASONRY

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

15	<p><u>Natural grey sills in single lengths bedded in class I mortar including metal fixing lugs etc</u></p> <p>Everite Nutec window external sloping sill, size 200mm x 15mm thick, manufactured in accordance with SANS 803:2005 and installed below window with window sill lug screwed to underside of sill at 400mm centres, minimum of 75mm from end of window sill and bedded in Class II mortar with plastic slip joints at end of sills at plaster reveals and projecting from the finished face of wall, all in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.</p>	m	228	
Carried to Collection				R
<p>Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 3 MASONRY</p>				

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 3

MASONRY

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

81

82

83

84

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 3
 MASONRY

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 4</u>			
	<u>WATERPROOFING</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Waterproofing</u>			
	Waterproofing of roofs, basements, etc shall be laid under a ten year guarantee by an approved applicator. Waterproofing to roofs shall be laid to even falls to outlets etc with necessary ridges, hips and valleys. Descriptions of sheet or membrane waterproofing shall be deemed to include additional labour to turn-ups and turn-downs			
	<u>WATERPROOFING TO ROOFS, BASEMENTS, ETC</u>			
	<u>One layer Derbigum SP4 waterproofing membrane, with 75mm side laps and 100mm end laps, sealed to primed surface to falls and crossfalls by 'torchfusion' finished with two coats Roofcote bituminous aluminum paint. Waterproofing to be installed by an Approved Derbigum Contractor under a ten year guarantee.</u>			
1	On roofs	m2	34	
2	On tops and sides of inverted beams	m2	74	
	<u>DAMPPROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS</u>			
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 4 WATERPROOFING			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Gundle Gunplas DPC 250 Blue Black damp proof course in walls to Agreement Certificate 2001/284 laid with minimum 150mm overlaps.</u>		
3	In walls	m2	106
	<u>Gundle USB Green co ex 250µm damp proof membrane under concrete surface beds to SANS mark 952-1985 type C laid with minimum 150mm overlaps and sealed with Gunplas pressure sensitive tape.</u>		
4	Under surface beds	m2	842
	<u>JOINT SEALANTS ETC (PROVISIONAL)</u>		
	<u>"Sondor-Jointex" joint sealer as per manufacturer's instructions</u>		
5	Sondor Performance Foams Sondorband flexible wax and resin impregnated Polyurethane foam sealing strip, size 3mm x 30mm thick, compressed and inserted into gap.	m	238
6	Sondor Performance Foams Sondorband flexible wax and resin impregnated Polyurethane foam sealing strip, size 10mm x 10mm thick, compressed and inserted into gap.	m	468

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 4
WATERPROOFING

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 4

WATERPROOFING

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

86

87

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 4
 WATERPROOFING

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 5</u>			
	<u>ROOF COVERINGS, ETC.</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	All items are measured net unless otherwise described			
	<u>Flashings, trimming plates, etc.</u>			
	Prices to include for all cutting and waste and relevant fixing material, unless otherwise described			
	All rates for flashings, trimmings, etc., to include for forming drips and closed ends to troughs of sheet steel roof covering where applicable			
	All items are unless otherwise described measured net			
	<u>PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES</u>			
	<u>6mm Thick galvanised Long span concealed fix roof sheeting with Chromadek finish or similar approved on steel roof structure, with approved reflective waterproofing under roof sheets</u>			
1	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m2	860.00	
2	Side cladding to gables, side walls, etc., fixed vertically to steel cladding battens	m2	100	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 5 ROOF COVERING, ETC.			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

3	Ridge capping bent and notched on site to suit roof profile	m	30
4	Drip flashing	m	54
<u>6mm Thick galvanised Long span concealed fix roof sheeting with Chromadek finish or similar approved on SA pine purlins at 1200mm centres, with approved reflective waterproofing under roof sheets</u>			
5	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m2	710
6	Apex flashing	m	102
<u>INSULATION, ETC</u>			
<u>"Sisalation" or similar approved</u>			
7	"Sisalation" 410 heavy housing grade insulation installed foil face down strictly in accordance with manufacturer's specification, at 1200mm centres and fixed concurrent with roof covering including galvanised steel straining wires.	m2	1,430

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 5
 ROOF COVERING, ETC.

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 5

ROOF COVERING, ETC.

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

89

90

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 5

ROOF COVERING, ETC.

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO. 6</u></p>			
<p><u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY</u></p>			
<p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Particle board:</u></p>			
<p>Particle board shall comply with the following specifications:</p>			
<p>a) SABS 1300 Particle board: exterior and flooring type</p>			
<p>b) SABS 1301 Particle board: interior type</p>			
<p><u>Joinery:</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames, transomes, mullions, rails, etc</p>			
<p>Descriptions of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt holes</p>			
<p><u>Fixing</u></p>			
<p>Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete</p>			
<p><u>ROOFS ETC</u></p>			
<p><u>Sundries</u></p>			
<p>Carried to Collection</p>			
<p>Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 6 CARPENTRY & JOINERY</p>			
			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

<u>Wrought softwood</u>				
1	Complete supply and installation of double pitched timber roof including wall plates, trusses, jack rafters, permanent bracing and 50 x 76mm purlins, etc. all as per the drawings attached to these bills of quantities (Gate House)	No	1	
2	Complete supply and erection of double pitched timber roof including wall plates, trusses, rafters, permanent bracing and 50 x 76mm purlins, etc. all as per the drawings attached to these bills of quantities-Refer to roof plan for details	No	1	
<u>EAVES, VERGES, ETC</u>				
<u>Fascia and Barge boards</u>				
3	230 x 10mm Fibre Cement fascia and barge boards, fixed to timber rafters twice screwed with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws with H-profile fascia joiner between boards and H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends.	m	154	
4	230 x 10mm Fibre Cement fascia and barge boards, fixed to steel rafters twice screwed with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws with H-profile fascia joiner between boards and H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends.	m	174	
<u>SKIRTINGS</u>				
<u>Wrought meranti</u>				
5	75 x 19mm Meranti skirting nailed to wall with steel flat head skirting nails, stop all punched nails and unevenness, sandpaper, apply two coats approved polyetherane suede varnish. Sandpaper lightly between coats. Fit 19mm Meranti quarter round to skirting with panel pin nails punched in paint as for skirting.	m	250	
<u>DOORS, ETC</u>				
Carried to Collection				
Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 6 CARPENTRY & JOINERY				R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>44mm Wrought meranti framed, ledged, braced and battened door of 44 x 150mm top rails and stiles, 22 x 150mm middle legde and braces and 22 x 220mm bottom rail filled in with 22mm V-jointed one side boarding</u>			
6	Door 813x 2032mm high with standard weather bar - (D10)	No	2	
	<u>40mm Solid core interior doors with Masonite® Plain standard hardboard door panel for paint (elsewhere specified).</u>			
7	Door size 836 x 2032mm high- (D3)	No	3	
8	Door size 825 x 2100mm high- (D4)	No	5	
9	Door 813 x 2032mm high- (D8)	No	3	
10	Door 1500 x 2032mm high- (D9)	No	1	
11	Door 1500 x 2032mm high- (D11)	No	2	
	<u>Semi-solid core door with 3mm thick tempered hardboard sides and concealed hardwood edges</u>			
12	Door size 813 x 2032mm high,with a gap of 132mm at the bottom.- (D1)	No	8	
13	Door size 813 x 2032mm - (D2)	No	8	
14	Door 813 x 2032mm high- (D7)	No	7	
	<u>DB COVERS</u>			
	<u>19mm Thick Interior type particle board with commercial veneer suitable for painting</u>			
15	1200 x 2100mm High double door and frame complete	No	1	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 6 CARPENTRY & JOINERY			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 6

CARPENTRY & JOINERY

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

92

93

94

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 6

CARPENTRY & JOINERY

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO.2</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 7</u>			
	<u>CEILINGS, ETC.</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Descriptions:</u>			
	Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins or shot pinned to brickwork or concrete			
	Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 600mm centres, and where described as "bolted" the bolts have been given elsewhere			
	<u>CEILINGS ETC</u>			
	<u>Insulation</u>			
1	50mm glass fibre insulation blanket to manufacturer's specification, laid on ceiling.	m2	670	
	<u>Sawn softwood</u>			
2	38 x 114mm Ceiling joists	m	79	
	<u>NAILED UP AND SCREWED UP CEILINGS</u>			
	<u>6mm "Everite Nutec" fibre-cement boards with H-profile primed steel jointing cover strips over joints</u>			
3	Ceilings including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood brandering at 450mm centres	m2	49	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 7 CEILINGS, ETC.			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

4	Extra over ceiling for opening for 610 x 610mm trap door of 50 x 76mm wrought softwood rebated framing with one 38 x 38mm sawn softwood cross brander covered with ceiling board and fitted flush in opening	No	2
---	--	----	---

SUSPENDED CEILINGS

Pre-painted 600 x 1200 x 17mm thick "Armstrong fine fissured 95% RH or similar approved acoustic panels on aluminium pre-painted exposed T-suspension system including main and cross-T's,necessary hanger grids,hold down clips,etc all in accordance with manufacturer's specifications

5	Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below timber/steel purlins at 900mm centres (trusses not exceeding at 1m centres)	m2	420
---	---	----	-----

6	Sloping Ceiling -Ceilings suspended not exceeding 1m below timber/steel purlins at 900mm centres (trusses not exceeding at 1m centres)-	m2	201
---	--	----	-----

Pre-painted 600 x 600 x 17mm thick "Armstrong fine fissured 95% RH or similar approved acoustic panels on aluminium pre-painted exposed T-suspension system including main and cross-T's,necessary hanger grids,hold down clips,etc all in accordance with manufacturer's specifications

7	Ceiling suspended not exceeding 1m below concrete soffits	m2	6
---	---	----	---

"Gyproc"or similar approved cornices to suspended ceilings

8	Gyproc 47 x 35mm SM25 or similar approved recessed shadowline wall angle (Code: 1965) plugged and screwed to wall.	m	612
---	--	---	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 7
CEILINGS, ETC.

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 7

CEILINGS, ETC.

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

96

97

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 7
 CEILINGS, ETC.

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><u>SECTION NO. 2</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO. 8</u></p> <p><u>FLOOR COVERINGS, ETC.</u></p> <p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p> <p><u>CARPET TILES, ETC</u></p> <p><u>Carpet tile, size 500 x 500 x 6mm thick "Nexus Berber point" or similar approved carpet tiles all as per manufacturers specification glued to 20mm thick 20mm thick 4:1 screed</u></p>			
1	On floors	m2	127	
	<p style="text-align: right;">Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2</p> <p>Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 8 FLOOR COVERINGS, ETC</p>			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 9</u>			
	<u>IRONMONGERY</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Descriptions</u>			
	Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs			
	<u>LOCKS</u>			
	<u>"Padlocks"</u>			
1	Solid hardened steel padlock with a 5 pin keying system with a 55mm body size and supplied keyed different.	No	2	
	<u>PUSH PLATES AND KICKING PLATES</u>			
2	"Marley Intrad" or similar approved O.S.A upvc protection system complete with brackets joining blocks, stop ends fixed to door and wall strictly in accordance with manufacturer's specification with top rail 500mm above FFL	No	24	
3	150mm wide, 1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel push plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with countersunk CP screws	No	18	
4	150mm wide, 1.8mm thick 18/8 stainless steel kick plate fixed to door at 150mm centres with countersunk CP screws	No	18	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 9 IRONMONGERY			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

BATHROOM FITTINGS

5	Toilet roll holders plugged	No	14
6	Hand towel disposer bin plugged	No	13
7	Hand towel dispenser plugged	No	4
8	Soap dispenser plugged	No	12

"EN-SUITE" LOCKS

"Dorma"

Door 01

9	Dorma D032DSS- Bathroom deadlock,case dimensions 102H x 780mm 155H x 22W. 57mm	No	8
10	DWC-006 Disabled WC indicator (Red&white)and turnknob for physically impaired	No	8
11	DHC-SS-031B Hat and coat hook with rubber buffer	No	8

Door 02 (Female Ablution -009/010/011)

12	DPP-430L-SF 170 X170 X 1.2mm thick grade 430 stainless steel plate. Stainless steel to have 4 counter suck holes for screw fixing	No	3
13	DPH301C pull handle bT fixed on a 170 x170 x1.2mm thick Grade stainless steel plate with no cylinder cut out stainless steel plate to have \$ countersuck hole for screw fixing	No	3
14	Male/Female fixing screws	No	3
15	TS90-SL EN 3/4 Cam action slide channel non hold open door closer-hydraulic speed control.pull side leaf or transom fixing-EN3 850-950,EN4 950-1100	No	3
16	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	3
17	D037DSS Cylinder Deadlock case dimensions 116.5H x 78D forend dimensions 168 x 22W. Backset 57mm.	No	3

Carried to Collection

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 9
IRONMONGERY

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

18	DSC104301MK 43mm five pin Euro-profile single cylinder master keyed	No	3
19	DCE-002 Round cylinder estecheoun	Pairs	1.5
20	DSS-131 F 150 X 150mm Female sign	No	3
21	DKP-430-SF 200 X 813 X 1.2mm thick grade 430 stainless steel kickplate to have 10 countersuck holes for screw fixing	No	6
<u>Door 02 (male Ablution -012/013/014)</u>			
22	DPP-430L-SF 170 X170 X 1.2mm thick grade 430 stainless steel plate. Stainless steel to have 4 counter suck holes for screw fixing	No	3
23	DPH301C pull handle bT fixed on a 170 x170 x1.2mm thick Grade stainless steel plate with no cylinder cut out stainless steel plate to have \$ countersuck hole for screw fixing	No	3
24	Male/Female fixing screws	No	3
25	TS90-SL EN 3/4 Cam action slide channel non hold open door closer-hydraulic speed control.pull side leaf or transom fixing-EN3 850-950,EN4 950-1100	No	3
26	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	3
27	D037DSS Cylinder Deadlock case dimensions 116.5H x 78D forend dimensions 168 x 22W. Backset 57mm.	No	3
28	DSC104301MK 43mm five pin Euro-profile single cylinder master keyed	No	3
29	DCE-002 Round cylinder estecheoun	Pairs	1.5
30	DSS-131 M 150 x 150mm male sign	No	3
31	DKP-430-SF 200 X 813 X 1.2mm thick grade 430 stainless steel kickplate to have 10 countersuck holes for screw fixing	No	6
<u>Door 03(Paraplegic-015/016/040)</u>			
32	37651 AS helping hand indicator bolt for paraplegic wc	No	3

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 9
IRONMONGERY

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

33	DPH301B 325 x 25mm straight tubular pull handle flange fixing	No	6
34	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	3
35	TS73VPADC-PAB-SL EN 2-4 parallel arm delayed action door closer.Push side fixing EN2 750-850,EN3 850-950	No	3
36	DSS-133 P 150 X 150mm disabled persons sign	No	3
37	DKP-430-SF 200 X 813 X 1.2mm thick grade 430 stainless steel kickplate to have 10 countersuck holes for screw fixing	No	6
<u>Door 07(022/023/024/025/026/027)</u>			
38	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	6
39	D036S SS Cylinder sash lock case 116.5H X 78D.forend dimensions 168H X 22W.Backset 57mm centers 61mm	No	6
40	DKC106601MK 66mm five pin euro-profile knob cylinder master keyed	No	6
41	SHB75 Cyl S.S handle on plate cutout	No	6
<u>Door 08(028/037/041)</u>			
42	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	3
43	D036S SS Cylinder sash lock case 116.5H X 78D.forend dimensions 168H X 22W.Backset 57mm centers 61mm	No	3
44	DKC106601MK 66mm five pin euro-profile knob cylinder master keyed	No	3
45	SHB75 Cyl S.S handle on plate cutout	No	3
<u>Door (9-029)</u>			
46	DKC106601MK 66mm five pin euro-profile knob cylinder master keyed	No	1

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 9
IRONMONGERY

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

47	D036S SS Cylinder sash lock case 116.5H X 78D.forend dimensions 168H X 22W.Backset 57mm centers 61mm	No	1	
48	SHB75 Cyl S.S handle on plate cutout	No	1	
49	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	1	
50	DPS-SS-032 Dust proof strike	No	1	
51	DFB-SC-181 305 Manual flush bolt with heel	No	1	
52	DFB-SC-180 153mm manual flush bolt with heel	No	1	
53	D038R NP rebate conversion kit for Euro profile locks	No	1	
	<u>Door 030-SF03</u>			
54	DDC106601MK 66mm five pin euro- profile cylinder master keyed	No	2	
55	D07735 SS Narrow stile heavy duty swivel deadlock case dimensions 174 x 40d	No	2	
56	DPH 217 BTB 590 X 25 offset tubular pull handle BTB	No	4	
57	DDS-NP-018 floor mounted door stop (NP)	No	8	
58	DPS-SS-032 Dust proof strike	No	2	
59	DCE 105 S.S Narrow stile cylinder	No	2	
60	BTS75 DAA-HO Adjustable closing speed latches	No	6	
	<u>"Rails"</u>			
61	Type SR2 size 750 x 206mm stainless steel cistern rear grab rail, plugged	No	3	
62	Type SR1 size 750 x 206mm stainless steel cistern side grab rail, plugged to brickwork	No	3	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 9 IRONMONGERY			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

**PINNING BOARDS, WRITING BOARDS,
PROJECTION SCREENS, ETC**

63	Vitrex "Code 2216" White writing board 1200 x 1200mm high plugged	No	2
64	Vitrex "Code 2308" Pinning board 1200 x 1800mm high plugged	No	16

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE

65	Provide an amount of R 65 000.00 (sixty five thousand rand) for installation of Curtain rails by contractor- "Yokota family" single curtain track fixed to wall according to manufacturer's specification.			SUM
----	--	--	--	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 9
IRONMONGERY

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 9

IRONMONGERY

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

100

101

102

103

104

105

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 9

IRONMONGERY

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
---------	--	----------	------	--------

SECTION NO 2

BILL NO. 10

STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

Descriptions

Descriptions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers

Descriptions of L-shaped and U-shaped anchor bolts shall be deemed to include bending, threading, nuts and washers and embedding in concrete

Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete

Descriptions of L-shaped and U-shaped anchor bolts shall be deemed to include bending, threading, nuts and washers and embedding in concrete. Where anchor bolts are described as embedded in sides or soffits of concrete it shall be deemed to include holes through formwork.

Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete.

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 10
 STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

STEEL STRUCTURE

1	Complete erection of steel structure at Roofed Alley Between administration block and inspection hall including canopy rafters,canopy beams,steel beam,purlins and including all bolts and connections (See drawings attached to this boq)			SUM
2	Complete erection of steel structure at Canopy including canopy rafters,canopy beams,steel beam,purlins and including all bolts and connections (See drawings attached to this boq)			SUM
3	Complete erection of steel rafters at admin building , including knee bracing,bottom chord,top chord,purlins,roof bracing, sag bar (See drawings attached to this boq)			SUM
4	Complete erection of steel structure at inspection hall including steel columns,rafter beams,eaves beam,side bracing,purlins,sag bars ,all bots and connections. (See drawings attached to this boq)			SUM

GUTTERS AND RAINWATER PIPES

10mm Welded sheet steel gutters

5	Box gutters 960mm girth twice bent along length,closed at the both ends with 110mm opening and extension to join with 110mm downpipe (e/m)	m	28.00	
---	--	---	-------	--

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 10
STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 10

STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

107

108

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 10

STRUCTURAL STEELWORK

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO. 11</u></p> <p><u>METALWORK</u></p> <p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p> <p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p> <p><u>Descriptions</u></p> <p>Descriptions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete Metalwork described as "holed for bolt(s)" shall be deemed to exclude the bolts unless otherwise described</p> <p><u>Drawings</u></p> <p>Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings annexed to this document for full details of the windows, doors, etc</p> <p><u>ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC</u></p> <p><u>Manufacture and installation</u></p> <p>All windows and shopfronts shall be manufactured and installed by an approved specialist contractor</p>			
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 11 METALWORK			

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

AAAMSA guide

All windows, doors, etc shall comply with and meet or exceed the minimum recommended performance requirements as set out in the General Specification for Architectural Aluminium and Glass Products (latest edition) as published by the Association of Architectural Aluminium Manufacturers of South Africa (AAAMSA), with the design loading determination by SABS 0160 for this application, and the test certificates to be provided on request.

Finish

The windows, doors, etc shall be natural anodised to a thickness of 25 micron and shall comply with SABS 999 and 1407

Glass

Glazing to be with patent rubber gaskets with glazing beads and comply with BS 952. Thickness of glass shall be in accordance with table 1 (Part N : Glazing). Safety glass shall comply with SABS 1263. The National Building Regulations shall be observed with regard to the specification of safety glass

Design indemnity

Design and manufacture shall be in accordance with the manuals as provided by Sheerline Aluminium Systems, and the contractor/sub-contractor shall be expected to sign a Form of Idemnity with regards to the design of the aluminium frames.

Drawings

Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings annexed to these bills of quantities for full details of windows, doors, etc

Pricing.

All window prices should include aluminium louvres, plates, etc. as shown in the attached drawings

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 11
 METALWORK

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

General

Shop drawings to be approved by the architect before manufacture

Installation

All all shopfront front frames, excluding doors, are to be installed prior to placing of floor screeds.

PRESSED STEEL DOOR FRAMES

1,2mm thick double rebated mild steel door frame suitable for half brick walls complete with one pair standard butt hinges.

1	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	8
2	Frame for door 836 x 2032mm high	No	11
<u>1,2mm Double rebated frames suitable for one brick walls complete with hinges as supplied by manufacturer</u>			
3	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	15
4	Frame for door size 825 x 2100mm high	No	10
5	Frame for door 1500 x 2032mm high	No	2

ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, ETC.

Natural anodised standard aluminium residential windows, doors, etc including frames and sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 6mm Thick clear laminated glass ,glazed with 16mm high glazing beads with natural anodized finish and black vinyl gaskets.Approved clear burglar proofing as specified by Architect.

6	Window type 15DT12 ,size 3000 x 1200mm high (WA1)	No	5
---	---	----	---

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 11
METALWORK

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

7	Window type 18DT12 ,size 1500 x 1200mm high (WA2)	No	4	
8	Window type 21DDT12 ,size 1800 x 1200mm high (WA3)	No	7	
9	Window type 12DT12 ,size 1200 x 1200mm high (WA4)	No	1	
10	Window type 6T6 , size 600 x 600mm high (WA5)	No	14	
11	Window type 12T6 ,size 1200 x 600mm high (WA6)	No	2	
12	Window type 18DT6 ,size 1800 x 600mm high (WA7)	No	1	
13	Purpose made Window size 1800 x 1200mm high (WA8)	No	4	
Carried to Collection				
Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 11 METALWORK				R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

14	Purpose made aluminium window size 1400 x 1200mm high (WA9)	No	1	
15	Window type 18DT6,size 1800 x 600mm high (WAH1)	No	8	
16	Purpose made Window size 900 x 300mm high (WAH2)	No	12	
<u>ALUMINIUM DOORS, ETC.</u>				
17	Purpose made aluminium door size 1500 x 2100mm high,including standard fittings as supplied by manufacturer, including preparation for ironmongery (e/m) (SF1)	No	1	
18	Purpose made aluminium door size 1800 x 2100mm high, including floor mounted door closer and overhead spindle plus approved stainless steel handles and 5 pin locking mechanism and preparation for ironmongery (e/m) (SF2)	No	2	
19	Purpose made aluminium door size 3600 x 3100mm high, including floor mounted door closer and overhead spindle plus approved stainless steel handles and 5 pin locking mechanism and preparation for ironmongery (e/m) (SF3)	No	1	
Carried to Collection				R
Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 11 METALWORK				

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Natural anodised aluminium windows, doors, etc including frames and sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 8mm Thick clear laminated glass ,glazed with 16mm high glazing beads with natural anodized finish and black vinyl gaskets.</u>			
20	Purpose made aluminium door size 1815 x 3100mm high, including preparation for ironmongery (e/m) (SF4)	No	2	
21	Purpose made aluminium shopfront size 5860 x 3100mm high, including preparation for ironmongery (e/m) (SF5)	No	2	
	<u>STEEL WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC</u>			
	<u>Standard residential type steel windows with burglar bars to all opening sections. Burglar bar to be 10mm diameter horizontal steel burglar bars at 150mm centres with paint similar to frame (e/m)</u>			
22	Window type SS44 Size 1302 x 1911mm high (WS1)	No	6	
23	Window type SS41 Size 1302 x 978mm high (WS2)	No	5	
24	Window type ND88 size 2000 x 1245mm high (WS3)	No	4	
25	Window type ND88 size 1511 x 949mm high (WS4)	No	14	
	<u>STEEL STRONGROOM & RECORD ROOM DOORS, VENTILATORS, ETC</u>			
	<u>Strongroom doors etc suitable for 230mm walls fixed to concrete</u>			
26	DS1 6mm Record room door. 180kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security keylock installed strictly according to manufacturer's specification, finished factory applied undercoat for final painting on site by contractor. Paint (e/m)- (D5)	No	1	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 11 METALWORK			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

27	DS3 6mm Strong room door ,250kg complete with 7 bolts of 32mm Diameter and 7 lever security keylock installed strictly according to manufacturer's specification,finished factory applied undercoat for final painting on site by contractor.Paint (e/m)- (D6)	No	1
	<u>STEEL ROLLER SHUTTERS,ETC</u>		
	<u>Galvanised roller shutters fixed to brickwork or concrete</u>		
28	Heavy Duty Chain operated galvanised steel roller shutter door fitted with T-section bottom rail and rubber seal for 6000 x 4000mm high opening (PC Amount R 35 000 each VAT excl. supplied, delivered and installed on site)- (D12)	No	2
	<u>STEEL GATES ETC</u>		
	<u>Main Entrance Steel gate,with frame made of 100 x 100 x 2mm Square tubing poles complete with base plates, guides and rollers.</u>		
	<u>Gate comprises of 75 x 75 x 2mm square tubing outer frame and 20 x 20mm square tubing verticals at 120mm centres complete wit rollers.</u>		
29	Steel gate size 6000mm x 2100mm high	No	1
	<u>Sundries</u>		
30	Gate motor with power supply	No	1

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 11
METALWORK

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 11

METALWORK

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 11
 METALWORK

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 12</u>			
	<u>PLASTERING</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Plastering of concrete soffits</u>			
	The plasterer should make sure that the surface to be plastered does not deviate from the required plane by more than 10mm. All high areas should be removed by hacking or cutting. Fill low areas by applying undercoats of plaster not exceeding 15m in thickness, apply one coat plaster to surface, leave to stiffen, strike off with a striker board, and wood float to an even surface and to a thickness of 10 - 15mm thick.			
	<u>SCREEDS</u>			
	<u>Screeds on concrete</u>			
1	30mm Thick on floors and landings	m2	498	
2	35mm thick screed on floors and landings	m2	127	
	<u>GRANOLITHIC</u>			
	<u>Granolithic screeds</u>			
3	30mm Thick on floors and landings	m2	96	
4	75mm High concave untinted granolithic skirting.	m	130	
	<u>INTERNAL PLASTER</u>			
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 12 PLASTERING			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Cement plaster on brickwork</u>		
5	On walls	m2	2,026
6	On narrow widths	m2	86
7	V-groove joint in plasterwork between brickwork and concrete slab	m	16
	<u>Prepare surfaces, clean properly, with wire brush to remove any formwork releasing agents, wet well, slush with 2:1 mix of river sand and cement slurry to form key prior to plastering, and apply 1:5 cement plaster finish not exceeding 15mm thick</u>		
8	On concrete soffits	m2	24

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 12
PLASTERING

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 12

PLASTERING

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

118

119

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 12
 PLASTERING

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 13</u>			
	<u>TILING</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>WALL TILING</u>			
	<u>600 x 600 x 10mm White Glazed ceramic tiles fixed to wall with approved tile adhesive according to manufacturer specification and tinted waterproofing grouting.</u>			
1	On walls in isolated panels, splashbacks, etc	m2	81	
	<u>FLOOR TILING</u>			
	<u>600 x 600mm Porcelain floor tiles (PC R200.00/m2 VAT excl. supplied and delivered to site) bedded on 25mm,3:1 cement screed.Tiles bedded on 3:1 cement mortar with approved adhesive not exceeding 8mm.Flush pointed with tinted waterproof grout.</u>			
2	On floor and landings	m2	146	
	<u>Ceramic floor tiles (PC R200.00/m2 VAT excl. supplied and delivered to site) bedded on 25mm 3:1 Cement screed. Tiles bedded on 3:1 cement mortar with approved adhesive not exceeding 8mm.Flush pointed with tinted waterproof grout.</u>			
3	On floors and landings	m2	329	
4	70mm High ceramic tiles skirting	m	60	
	Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			
	Section No. 2			
	BUILDINGS			
	Bill No. 13			
	TILING			
				R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
---------	--	----------	------	--------

SECTION 2

BILL NO. 14

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.

SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES

uPVC pipes and fittings:

Soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings shall be solvent weld jointed

uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:

Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated

Pipes of 40mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings

Pipes of 50mm diameter and greater shall have sockets and spigots with push in type integral rubber ring joints. Bends shall be uPVC and all other fittings shall be cast iron, all with similar push-in type joints

Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc. of pipes

Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' instructions

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 14
 PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SABS 1200 L : Medium-pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clauses 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS 1200 DB : Earthworks (Pipe trenches) Pipes shall be bedded in accordance with clauses 3.1 to 3.4.1, 5.1 to 5.3 and 7 of SABS 1200 LB : Bedding (Pipes). Unless otherwise described bedding of rigid pipes shall be class B bedding

"Polycop" polypropylene pipes:

Polypropylene pipes 54mm diameter and under shall be seamless copper coloured class 16 pipes jointed with "Fast-fuse" heat welded thermoplastic or brass compression fittings as designed for use with copper pipes as stated

Pipes shall be firmly fixed to walls etc with coloured nylon snap-in pipe clips with provision for accommodating thermal movement and jointed and fixed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions

All pipe diameters are nominal external

"Polylink" polypropylene pipes:

Polypropylene pipes 63mm diameter and over shall be class 12 pipes jointed with cast iron "Supraclamp" running joints

Fusion welded bends, once or twice mitred as necessary, and tees shall be factory manufactured

Fusion welded bends and tees shall include jointing to pipes with PVC rubber ring double Z joint couplers

Branch tees shall include flanged and bolted joints to "Polycop" branch pipes in addition and for brass compression male iron to copper straight couplers

Reducers shall include jointing to pipes with PVC rubber ring double Z joint couplers and reducers shall be of sufficient overall length to accommodate same

Carried to Collection

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 14
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

All pipes shall be jointed and fixed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions

All pipe diameters are nominal external

RAINWATER DISPOSAL

1.2mm Thick galvanised sheet iron with "Chromadek" finish on one side

1	200 x 200mm Box gutters	m	48
2	Extra over 200 x 200mm box gutter for outlet for 160mm diameter pipe	No	4
<u>0,8mm Galvanised sheet iron with "Chromadek" finish on one side</u>			
3	160mm Diameter rainwater pipes	m	99
4	Extra over 160mm diameter rainwater pipe for eaves or plinth offset 900mm projection	No	8
5	Extra over 160 rainwater pipe for shoe	No	14
6	160mm Diameter downpipe spreader 500mm long	No	4

SANITARY FITTINGS ETC

"Hand Wash Basins"

7	560 x 405mm White Viterous China wash hand basin complete with and including two 1/2 Elbow action chromium plated pillar taps,one tap hole plug,watse plug and chain concealed brackets,provide approved 15mm Chromium plated basin mixer and 40mm bottle trap (e/m)	No	1
8	495 x 455mm White Viterous China oval shaped self trimming vanity basin with two semi-punched tap hole plugs,waste plug and chain to be fixed in Vanity slab 1000 x 600mm fixed to wall by specialist. 3 Joined together each with 15mm Chromium plated basin mixer and 40mm bottle trap (e/m)	No	12

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 14
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

9	560 x 405mm White Viterous China wash hand basin complete with and including two 1/2 Elbow action chromium plated pillar taps,one tap hole plug,watse plug and chain concealed brackets,provide approved 15mm Chromium plated basin mixer with elbow action handles for disabled persons and 40mm bottle trap (e/m)	No	3	
	<u>"Washdown Pan"</u>			
10	WC Suite comprising white china paraplegic 90 degrees outlet pan with P Trap, 9 Litre low level matching viterous china cistern complete with valveless syphonic fitting,ball valve and matching flush pipe and heavy duty white single flap seat.Pipes (e/m)	No	3	
11	WC Suite comprising white china pan with P Trap, 9 Litre low level Viterous china matching cistern complete with valveless syphonic fitting,ball valve and matching flush pipe and heavy duty white single flap seat.Pipes (e/m)	No	11	
	<u>"Urinal"</u>			
12	400 x 300 x 275mm White viterous china wall urinal with top flush entry complete with and including concealed wall hangers,chromium plated waste outlet and grating and chromium plated flush pipe with spreader.pipes (e/m)	No	3	
	<u>"Sink"</u>			
13	Drop-in type sink and drainer of grade 304(18/8)stainless steel size 1200 x 535mm wide single end bowl sink including chromium plated waste,plug and chain and bedded in opening in approved timber cabinet sealed with silicone.	No	1	
14	Drip sink of grade 304(18/8)stainless steel size 600 x 500 x 258mm deep complete with stainless steel hinged bucket grid,unit fitted on 2 x stainless steel falcon brackets to wall including 40mm waste outlet. Pipe (e/m)	No	1	
Carried to Collection				R
Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 14 PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE				

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>"Shower"</u>			
15	Plexicor or similar approved cross linked cast acrylic Perspex Bikini corner shower tray complete with shower rose etc(colour to be selected), overall size 1000 x 1000 x 150mm deep supported on 38 x 38mm timber battens fixed to adjacent walls and adjustable foot system and finished with mildew resistant silicone between shower tray and tiles.	No	2	
16	Shower mixer with accessories included	No	2	
	<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>			
	<u>"Cobra Watertech"</u>			
17	Chromium Plated sink waste with plug and chain	No	1	
18	Cobra Watertech 32mm chrome plated anti-theft plug with spindle (Code: 309-32).	No	16	
19	Cobra Watertech 32mm chrome plated slotted basin waste union (no chain or stay) (Code: 303).	No	4	
	<u>TRAPS ETC</u>			
	<u>"P or S" trap</u>			
20	40mm Deep seal "P" or "S" trap	No	25	
	<u>SOIL DRAINAGE</u>			
	<u>Soil drainage pipes to be Marley or similar approved Twin Wall uPVC (SABS 1601) of 110mm or 160mm diameter .Pipe fittings to be Marley Twin Wall fittings (SABS 1601) or Marley Solid Wall fittings (SABS 791) where applicable.</u>			
21	110mm Pipes vertically or ramped to cleaning eyes etc (no excavation)	m	45	
22	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep	m	6	
23	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep	m	8	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 2			
	BUILDINGS			
	Bill No. 14			
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE			

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

	<u>Extra over uPVC pipes for fittings</u>			
24	110mm Bend	No	16	
25	110mm Junction	No	5	
26	110mm Access junction	No	2	
	<u>uPVC gulleys</u>			
27	110mm Gulley not exceeding 750mm deep	No	7	
	<u>SUNDRIES</u>			
28	Cleaning eye complete, inclusive of concrete base, brickwork, excavation, cart away, etc	No	2	
29	Cutting into existing 160mm drain pipe for and forming junction with 160mm pipe	No	2	
30	Cutting into existing 110mm drain pipe for and forming junction with 160mm pipe	No	2	
	<u>WATER SUPPLIES</u>			
	<u>Class 12 black HDPE high density polyethylene pipes with and including "Plasson" or similar approved compression fittings</u>			
31	75mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep	m	14	
32	32mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep	m	75	
	<u>Class 0 copper pipes with capillary couplings</u>			
33	15mm Pipes	m	69	
34	22mm Pipes	m	10	
35	28mm Pipes	m	2	
	<u>Extra over class 0 copper pipes for capillary fittings</u>			
36	15mm Fittings	No	53	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2			
	BUILDINGS			
	Bill No. 14			
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

37	22mm Fittings	No	14
38	28mm Fittings	No	22
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or similar approved</u>			
39	15mm pillar tap with flanged backnut (Code: 3311ST-15), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 2 (BS 5412).	No	1
40	15mm chrome wall mounted sink mixer with overarm swivel outlet, adjustable wall flanges and concealed connections (Code: 266/041/10CA), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 2 (BS 5412).	No	1
41	15mm plain extended bibtap (Code: 3306ST/EXT-15), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 2 (BS 5412).	No	1
42	Ml x Fl x 75mm long extension piece with sliding wall flange (Code: 059-15).	No	2
43	15mm chrome plated elbow action raised nose pillar tap with blue indicator for cold water (Code: 503-21B), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 2 (BS 5412).	No	6
44	Cobra Watertech 15mm angle regulating valve with 10mm bendable copper outlet tube service connection (Code: 232/350).	No	18
45	20mm chrome exposed urinal Junior Flushmaster flushvalve with chrome plated wall flange (Code: FJ6.000).	No	3
46	Cobra Watertech chrome plated urinal flush pipe and spray rose (Code: FJT5.4).	No	3

FIRE APPLIANCES ETC

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 14
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>"Chubb" or similar approved</u>			
47	"Everyway" hose reel complete with 30m plastic hose, chromium plated stopcock, shut-off nozzle and wall bracket	No	6	
48	9 Dry chemical powder fire extinguisher, including standard hard wood backing plugged and backing finished with one coat dark stain and two coats clear suede polyurethane varnish	No	11	
	<u>"Cobra Watertech"</u>			
49	40mm chrome plated deep seal bottle trap with outlet for 50mm PVC	No	7	
	<u>"Money provision"</u>			
50	Provide an amount of R 5000 for fittings not defined at the time of tender to be supplied and installed by the contractor			SUM
	<u>SANITARY PLUMBING</u>			
	<u>uPVC, soil and vent pipes</u>			
51	50mm Pipes	m	22	
52	110mm Pipes	m	19	
53	50mm Pipes chased into brickwork	m	128	
54	110mm Pipes chased into brickwork	m	16	
55	50mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep below surface beds	m	78	
56	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep below surface beds	m	102	
	<u>Extra over uPVC, soil and vent pipes for fittings</u>			
57	50mm BSP adaptor	No	27	
58	50mm Reducer	No	12	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2			
	BUILDINGS			
	Bill No. 14			
	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

59	110mm Eccentric reducer	No	13
60	50mm Bend	No	7
61	110mm Bend	No	14
62	110mm P-trap	No	1
63	110mm Pan connector	No	14
64	50mm Junction	No	1
65	110mm Junction	No	1
66	50mm Access bend	No	12
67	110mm Access bend	No	14
68	50mm Access junction	No	2
69	110mm Access bend with anti-syphon horn	No	6
70	110 x 110 x 50mm Access reducing junction	No	4
71	110 x 50 x 50mm Double reducing access junction	No	5
72	110mm GI vent valve	No	5
<u>Sundries</u>			
73	Unreinforced concrete encasing to 50mm horizontal pipe	m	5
74	Unreinforced concrete encasing to 110mm horizontal pipe	m	4

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 14
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 14

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 14

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 15</u>			
	<u>GLAZING</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>MIRRORS, ETC</u>			
	<u>6mm Silvered float glass copper backed mirrors with polished edges, holed for and fixed with chromium plated dome capped mirror screws with rubber buffers to plugs in brickwork or concrete</u>			
1	Mirror 400 x 900mm high with four (4) screws	No	4	
	<u>GLAZING TO STEEL WITH PUTTY</u>			
	<u>6mm Clear float glass</u>			
2	Panes exceeding 0,1m2 and not exceeding 0,5m2	m2	128	
3	Panes exceeding 0,5m2 and not exceeding 2m2	m2	59	
	<u>6mm Pacific Obscure glass</u>			
4	Panes exceeding 0,1m2 and not exceeding 0,5m2	m2	14	
	Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 15 GLAZING			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 16</u>			
	<u>PAINTWORK</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>ON FLOATED PLASTER</u>			
	<u>Prepare and apply one approved coat alkali resistant primer,one coat universal undercoat and two coats approved Eggshell enamel paint according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect</u>			
1	On internal walls	m2	997	
	<u>Prepare and apply one approved coat alkali resistant primer,one coat bonding liquid and two coats approved acrylic emulsion paint according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect</u>			
2	On internal walls	m2	917	
	<u>ON SMOOTH CONCRETE</u>			
	<u>Prepare and apply one undercoat,one coat universal undercoat and two coats approved exterior PVA paint according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect</u>			
3	On ceilings and cornices	m2	36	
	<u>ON FIBRE-CEMENT</u>			
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 16 PAINTING			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Prepare and apply one approved coat primer, one coat universal undercoat and two coats approved PVA Emulsion paint according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect</u>		
4	On ceilings and cornices	m2	49
	<u>Prepare and apply one universal undercoat and two coats gloss enamel paint</u>		
5	On window sills not exceeding 300mm girth	m	136
	<u>Prepare surfaces, apply Earthcote Alkali resisting primer diluted 20% with turpentine. Apply two coats Peinture, applied at 3m2 per litre per coat all as per manufacturer's specifications and application instructions</u>		
6	On fascias and barge boards	m2	159
	<u>ON METAL</u>		
	<u>Prepare and apply touch up primer, one universal undercoat and two coats polyutherane semi-gloss enamel according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect</u>		
7	On door frames	m2	31
8	On window frames	m2	24
	<u>Spot priming defects in pre-primed surfaces, apply one coat "Dulux Duraphos Primer" one coat Dulux Undercoat" and two coats "Dulux Dura 100 Gloss Enamel Paint DWI006" or similar approved on steel</u>		
9	On columns and beams	m2	214
10	On strongroom doors etc.	m2	7
11	On members of lattice trusses (measured flat)	m2	144
12	On gates	m2	30
	<u>ON WOOD</u>		
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS Bill No. 16 PAINTING		

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Prepare and apply one coat wood primer and two coats polyurethane velvet enamel paint according to manufacturer's specification. Colour by Architect

13

On doors

m2

88

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 2
BUILDINGS
Bill No. 16
PAINTING

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 2

BUILDINGS

Bill No. 16

PAINTING

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

133

134

135

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

R

Section No. 2
 BUILDINGS
 Bill No. 16
 PAINTING

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Bill No	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS	Page No	Amount
	<u>SECTION SUMMARY - BUILDINGS</u>		
1	FOUNDATIONS	75	
2	CONCRETE, FORMWORK & REINFORCEMENT	80	
3	MASONRY	85	
4	WATERPROOFING	88	
5	ROOF COVERING, ETC.	91	
6	CARPENTRY & JOINERY	95	
7	CEILINGS, ETC.	98	
8	FLOOR COVERINGS, ETC	99	
9	IRONMONGERY	106	
10	STRUCTURAL STEELWORK	109	
11	METALWORK	117	
12	PLASTERING	120	
13	TILING	121	
14	PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE	131	
15	GLAZING	132	
16	PAINTING	136	
	Carried to Final Summary		R
	Section No. 2 BUILDINGS		

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><u>SECTION NO 3</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO 1</u></p> <p><u>BULK EARTHWORKS -INSPECTION PIT</u></p> <p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.</p> <p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p> <p><u>NOTE</u></p> <p>All earthworks shall comply with the requirements of the latest relevant SABS 1200 Specifications: 1200C; 1200D;1200DM</p> <p><u>Nature of ground</u></p> <p>The nature of the ground is assumed to be gravel, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with soft rock</p> <p><u>Specific Requirements of imported G6 material</u></p> <p>The imported material must conform to the following criteria:</p> <p>(1) Minimum CBR at 93% Mod. AASHTO Density: 15 (2) Minimum swell at 100% Mod. AASHTO Density: 1,5% (3) Maximum PI: 12 (4) Maximum size particles in material: 63mm (5) Grading modulus: $2,7 \geq GM \geq 0,75$</p>			
	Carried to Collection			R
	<p>Section No. 3 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL) Bill No. 1 BULK EARTHWORKS</p>			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Carting away of excavated material

Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site

SITE CLEARANCE ETC

Site clearance

1	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs and trees not exceeding 200mm girth, bush, etc	m2	1,000
---	--	----	-------

BULK EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC

Open face excavation in earth over sloping site

2	Open face excavation	m3	100
---	----------------------	----	-----

Extra over bulk excavation in earth for excavation in

3	Soft rock	m3	5
---	-----------	----	---

4	Hard rock	m3	10
---	-----------	----	----

Risk of collapse of excavations

5	Sides of bulk excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	52
---	---	----	----

Extra over all excavations for carting away

6	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	5
---	--	----	---

Keeping excavations free of water

7	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water		Item
---	---	--	------

Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density

8	Over site to form platforms and compacted in 150mm thick layers	m3	35
---	---	----	----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 1
BULK EARTHWORKS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

	<u>Earth filling of G6 material supplied by the contractor, compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density</u>		
9	Over site to form platforms and compacted in 150mm thick layers	m3	33
	<u>Earth filling of G7 material supplied by the contractor, compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density</u>		
10	Over site to form platforms and compacted in 150mm thick layers	m3	33
	<u>Imported C4 material</u>		
11	150mm Imported C4 material with and including 3% 32,50 BV cement and consolidated to 97% mod. AASHTO density	m3	33
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>		
12	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc, including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	1,000
	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
13	CBR tests	No	10
14	"Field Density" test (Nuclear or sand replacement)	No	10
15	Grading and Atterberg limits tests (Indicator)	No	10
16	Maximum dry density and optimum moisture content (MOD)	No	10

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
 Bill No. 1
 BULK EARTHWORKS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No. 1

BULK EARTHWORKS

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

138

139

140

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 3

R

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
 Bill No. 1
 BULK EARTHWORKS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO. 3</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 2</u>			
	<u>RAINWATER CHANNEL</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as Engineering Specifications attached to these documents.			
	<u>SITE CLEARANCE ETC</u>			
	<u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep</u>			
1	Reduced levels under rainwater channels	m3	17	
	<u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u>			
2	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	12	
	<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>			
3	Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water		Item	
	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
4	Backfilling around rainwater channels, etc	m3	5	
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>			
5	Compaction of ground surface under stormwater channels including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	174	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 3 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL) Bill No. 2 RAINWATER CHANNEL			

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
6	"Modified AASHTO Density" test	No	6
	<u>UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>		
	<u>30MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
7	Stormwater channels cast in panels to falls	m3	12
	<u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a wood float</u>		
8	Stormwater channel to falls	m2	124
	<u>SMOOTH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY II)</u>		
9		m	248
	<u>TEST BLOCKS</u>		
10	Allow for preparing a set of three (3) concrete strength test cubes, each size 150 x 150 x 150mm, sending them to an approved Testing Laboratory for testing and paying all charges in connection therewith.	Sets	12.0
	<u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u>		
	<u>Grooves, channels, mortices, sinkings, etc in concrete</u>		
11	10 x 15mm Groove on top	m	83
	<u>JOINT SEALANTS ETC (PROVISIONAL)</u>		
	<u>Joint sealents.</u>		
12	Prepare and apply a.b.e. Construction Chemicals 10 x 10mm deep with oval finish on top dow corning 890 SL self-levelling silicone joint sealant applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions,	m	83
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 3		
	SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)		
	Bill No. 2		
	RAINWATER CHANNEL		

R

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No. 2

RAINWATER CHANNEL

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

142

143

Amount

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 3

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
 Bill No. 2
 RAINWATER CHANNEL

R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No		Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>SECTION NO.3</u>			
	<u>BILL NO. 3</u>			
	For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades			
	<u>PAVING</u>			
	<u>Materials and workmanship must be in accordance to the following SABS 1200 specifications:</u>			
	C - Site clearance			
	D - Earthworks			
	DM - Earthworks (Roads, subgrade)			
	M - Roads (General)			
	ME - Sub-base			
	MF - Base			
	MK - Kerb and Channeling			
	MM - Ancillary Roadworks			
	<u>EARTHWORKS</u>			
	<u>Site clearance</u>			
1	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs and trees not exceeding 200mm girth, bush, etc	m2	600	
	<u>Earthworks</u>			
2	Rip and scarify ground level to a depth of 150mm and consolidate to 90% mod. AASHTO density (minimum CBR 3)	m2	600	
3	Excavate in pickable earth to reduce ground level below paving and set aside for later use	m3	84	
4	Ditto, but cart away excavated material to a dumping place to be found by the contractor (cut to spoil)	m3	64	
5	Extra over excavation for excavation in soft rock	m3	6	
	Carried to Collection			R
	Section No. 3			
	SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)			
	Bill No. 3			
	PAVING			

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No. 3

PAVING

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

145

146

147

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 3

R

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
 Bill No. 3
 PAVING

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 5</u></p> <p><u>BILL NO. 5</u></p> <p><u>RETAINING WALL</u></p>			
<p>For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades as well as specifications attached to these documents.</p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Nature of ground</u></p>			
<p>The nature of the ground is assumed to be sandy weathered granite, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with "hard rock"</p>			
<p><u>Excavation for working space in rock</u></p>			
<p>Notwithstanding clause 11 page 8 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, excavation for working space in rock will be measured in cubic metres to the extent executed and given as "extra over" bulk excavation or trench and hole excavation as the case may be</p>			
<p><u>Carting away of excavated material</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site</p>			
<p><u>Filling</u></p>			
<p>Notwithstanding the reference to prescribed multiple handling in clause 1 page 6 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, prices for filling and backfilling shall include for all selection and any multiple handling of material</p>			
<p>Carried to Collection</p>			
<p>Section No. 3 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL) Bill No. 4 RETAINING WALL</p>			
		R	

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

BRICKWORK

Sizes in descriptions

Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" shall represent the length and "half brick" the width of a brick

Hollow walls etc

Descriptions of hollow walls shall be deemed to include leaving every fifth perpend of the bottom course of the external skin open as a weep hole.

Face bricks

Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour

Pointing

Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc

EXCAVATIONS

Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep

1	Trenches	m3	409
---	----------	----	-----

Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in

2	Soft rock	m3	41
---	-----------	----	----

3	Hard rock	m3	41
---	-----------	----	----

Extra over all excavations for carting away

4	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	193
---	--	----	-----

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 4
RETAINING WALL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Risk of collapse of excavations</u>			
5	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	700	
	<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>			
6	Keeping excavations free of water		Item	
	<u>FILLING ETC</u>			
	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
7	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	216	
	<u>150mm thick import approved G5 material compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density</u>			
8	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	216	
	<u>150mm well graded inert granular material G6 compacted to minimum 95% maximum dry density at optimum moisture content to achieve uniform subgrade support.</u>			
9	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	216	
	<u>150mm selected inert granular material compacted to 91% Mod AASHTO dry density</u>			
10	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	216	
	The following to be evenly spread and consolidated in layers and dimensions as specified and on the drawings. All thicknesses to be consolidated thicknesses.			
11	125mm Imported C4 material with and including 3% 32,50 BV cement and consolidated to 97% mod. AASHTO density	m3	33	
	Carried to Collection			
	Section No. 3 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL) Bill No. 4 RETAINING WALL			R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>		
12	Compaction of wide section, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density using a wacker	m2	882
	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
13	"Mod. AASHTO Density" test	No	12
	<u>SOIL POISONING</u>		
	<u>Soil insecticide to be executed with SABS compliance by a firm of specialists under a 10 year guarantee</u>		
14	Under floors etc, including forming and poisoning against retaining walls etc, filling in furrows and ramming	m2	693
15	To bottoms and sides of trenches etc	m2	562
	<u>UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>		
	<u>15MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
16	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m3	6
	<u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>		
	<u>25MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
17	Cavity infill	m3	25
18	Strip footings	m3	84
19	Concrete Nib	m3	13
	<u>TEST CUBES</u>		
20	Allow for preparing a set of three (3) concrete strength test cubes, each size 150 x 150 x 150mm, sending them to an approved Testing Laboratory for testing and paying all charges in connection therewith. (Provisional)	No	24

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 4
RETAINING WALL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

REINFORCEMENTMild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

21	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.10
----	--------------------	---	------

High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

22	10mm Diameter bars	t	0.19
----	--------------------	---	------

MASONRYBrickwork of NFXE bricks (15 MPa nominal compressive strength) in class I mortar in loadbearing walls etc

23	345mm walls	m2	252
----	-------------	----	-----

BRICKWORK SUNDRIESBrickwork reinforcement

24	230mm wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	214
----	--	---	-----

FACE BRICKWORKFace brick, size 222 x 106 x 73mm,(PC Amount,R 5000/thousand delivered to site) in stretcher bond with square raked out joints bedded and jointed in Class I mortar and pointed with recessed vertical and recessed horizontal joints.

25	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork in cavity walls	m2	252
----	---	----	-----

WATERPROOFING**JOINT SEALANTS ETC**BIDM A2 or similar approved to retaining wall all in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

26	BIDM A2 fully lined to back face of walls	m2	693
----	---	----	-----

RETAINING WALL BLOCKS**Carried to Collection****R**

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 4
RETAINING WALL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

	<u>Loffelstein or Similar approved size as specified on engineer's drawing done in accordance with manufacturer's specification.</u>		
27	Wall at an angle of 70 degrees	m2	693
<u>DWARF WALLS FOR TANKS AND TANK STAND FOOTINGS</u>			
<u>Sizes in descriptions</u>			
<u>EXCAVATIONS</u>			
<u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep</u>			
28	Trenches	m3	39
29	Holes	m3	4
<u>Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in</u>			
30	Soft rock	m3	5
31	Hard rock	m3	10
<u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u>			
32	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	17
<u>Risk of collapse of excavations</u>			
33	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	46
<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>			
34	Keeping excavations free of water		Item

FILLING ETC

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
 Bill No. 4
 RETAINING WALL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>		
35	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	26
	<u>150mm thick import approved G5 material compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density</u>		
36	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	26
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>		
37	Compaction of wide section, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density using a wacker	m2	43
	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
38	"Mod. AASHTO Density" test	No	6
	<u>SOIL POISONING</u>		
	<u>Soil insecticide to be executed with SABS compliance by a firm of specialists under a 10 year guarantee</u>		
39	To bottoms and sides of trenches etc	m2	104
	<u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>		
	<u>30MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
40	Dwarf walls	m3	14
41	Bases	m3	2
	<u>SMOOTH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY I)</u>		
	<u>Smooth formwork to sides</u>		
42	Dwarf walls	m2	38
43	Bases	m2	13

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 4
RETAINING WALL

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

TEST CUBES

44	Allow for preparing a set of three (3) concrete strength test cubes, each size 150 x 150 x 150mm, sending them to an approved Testing Laboratory for testing and paying all charges in connection therewith. (Provisional)	No	12
----	--	----	----

REINFORCEMENT

Mild steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

45	8mm Diameter bars	t	0.50
----	-------------------	---	------

High tensile steel reinforcement to structural concrete work

46	12mm Diameter bars	t	1.10
----	--------------------	---	------

47	16mm Diameter bars	t	1.00
----	--------------------	---	------

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 3
SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)
Bill No. 4
RETAINING WALL

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No. 4

RETAINING WALL

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 3

R

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No. 4

RETAINING WALL

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 3

SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

SECTION SUMMARY - SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

Bill No		Page No	Amount
1	BULK EARTHWORKS	141	
2	RAINWATER CHANNEL	144	
3	PAVING	148	
4	RETAINING WALL	157	

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 3
 SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)

**LDPWRI-B/20215
 CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
 VHEMBE DISTRICT**

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<u>SECTION NO 4</u>			
<u>BILL NO 1</u>			
<u>PROVISIONAL AMOUNTS ETC</u>			
<u>PROVISIONAL SUMS</u>			
For preambles see "Model Preambles for Trades (2008 Edition)" and Supplementary preambles as specified in the Trades			
<u>NOTE</u>			
All prices/rates to be net, excluding Value Added Tax			
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
<u>Cash discount</u>			
No cash discount. All provisional sums are "NET"			
<u>Fuel, power and water for commissioning plant</u>			
The cost of water, power and fuel for the commissioning of plant shall be borne by the Selected or Nominated Sub-contractor appointed for the relevant selected or nominated sub-contract works in terms of the conditions under which they have/are contracted for the specialist work involved			
<u>Profit</u>			
Provisional sums are net and do not include builder's discount. The Contractor may allow next to "Profit" items for any profit he might consider necessary			
Carried to Collection			
Section No. 4 PROVISIONAL SUMS Bill No. 1 PROVISIONAL SUMS			
			R

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Attendance

It will be expected from the Contractor to render all general attendance and, if specifically so described, special attendance services to each relevant Specialist, all in accordance with Clauses B9.1 and B9.2 in the "Preliminaries" section

The item "Attendance" which follows each of the provisional sums for nominated and/or selected sub-contractors' work, shall be deemed to cover all the contractor's costs incurred in providing free of charge to the Nominated and/or Selected Sub-contractors, the following:

- 1 The services as set out in clause B9.1 in the "Preliminaries" section
- 2 Making good in all trades and cleaning down and removal of rubbish on completion

The Contractor may allow next to "Attendance" items for the recovery of such costs he might consider necessary

Also refer to Clauses B9.1 and B9.2 in the "Preliminaries" section for the definitions and adjustment of "Attendance" and "Special Attendance" respectively

Sundry building work

The scheduled allowances for sundry building work are to be used at the discretion of the Principal Agent and remeasured upon completion or deducted in whole or in part if not required

Selected and nominated sub-contracts

These scheduled allowances are for work to be executed under separate selected and/or nominated sub-contracts by firms of Specialists to be nominated by the Employer

All provisional sums cover the supply and installation of material, equipment, plant, etc., including the commissioning thereof, where applicable

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 4
 PROVISIONAL SUMS
 Bill No. 1
 PROVISIONAL SUMS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Money provisions

The scheduled allowances for money provisions are to be used at the discretion of the Employer and to be adjusted where applicable or to be deducted in whole or in part if not required

Notes to Tenderers

NOTE: Tenderers are referred to the definition of general attendance on nominated sub-contractors given in Clause 9 of the Preliminaries

NOTE: Under no circumstances may any Prime Cost - Provisional Amount, etc be extended at an amount lower than the amount given in the Bill

Carried to Collection

Section No. 4
 PROVISIONAL SUMS
 Bill No. 1
 PROVISIONAL SUMS

R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONAL SUMS ARE FOR
WORK TO BE EXECUTED BY SELECTED
SUBCONTRACTORS

The following Provisional Sums are for specialists work to be executed by a selected Sub-contractor who upon appointment in terms of the Conditions of Contract shall be deemed to be a Domestic Sub-Contractor to the Contractor

A Selected Sub-Contractor shall be a Sub-contractor executing work for which a sum of money is provided for in the Bills of Quantities or a Sub-contractor executing additional specialist work which arises as a result of an instruction by the Principal Agent/Engineer

Tender documents for such work shall be prepared by the Principal Agent/Engineer in consultation with and to the approval of the Contractor and such tender document shall be issued by the Principal Agent/Engineer to a list of tenderers agreed upon between the Principal Agent/Engineer and Contractor. Tenders shall be submitted to the Principal Agent/Engineer

The Selected Sub-contractor shall be chosen by the Principal Agent/Engineer and the Contractor, and the Contractor shall satisfy himself that such selected sub-contractor can meet the requirements of the Sub-Contract agreement and the Contractor shall inform the Principal Agent/Engineer accordingly

The procedure relating to the method of selection, obtaining of tenders, adjudication thereof and the appointment of the Selected Sub-contractor shall not create any contractual relationship between the Client and the Selected Sub-contractor

Signage Installation

1 Provide the sum of R 30 000,00 (thirty thousand rand) for Signage Installation by Specialists

Item

30,000.00

2 Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described

Item

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 4
PROVISIONAL SUMS
Bill No. 1
PROVISIONAL SUMS

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

3	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Granite worktops,Vanity slabs etc.</u>		
4	Provide the sum of R80 000,00 (eighty thousand rand) for the supply and installation granite worktops by Specialists	Item	80,000.00
5	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
6	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Stainless steel chairs/Airport chairs.</u>		
7	Provide the sum of R100 000,00 (one hundred thousand rand) for supply and installation of stainless steel chairs	Item	100,000.00
8	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
9	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Joinery Fittings Installation</u>		
10	Provide the sum of R 300 000,00 (three hundred thousand rand) for the supply and installation of specialized boundary fence by specialists (120m fence including a pedestrian gate)	Item	300,000.00
11	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
12	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 4 PROVISIONAL SUMS Bill No. 1 PROVISIONAL SUMS		R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

	<u>Community Liason Officer (C.L.O), etc.</u>		
13	Provide the sum of R180 000,00 (one hundred and eighty thousand rand) for compensation of Community Liason Officer (C.L.O) by main Contractor.	Item	180,000.00
14	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
15	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Covered Parking/Carports etc.</u>		
16	Provide the sum of R 200 000.00 (two hundred thousand rand) for the supply and installation carports by specialists	Item	200,000.00
17	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
18	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Window Blinds/Curtains Installation</u>		
19	Provide the sum of R 210 000,00 (two hundred and ten thousand rand) for the supply and installation of window blinds by Specialists	Item	210,000.00
20	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
21	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
	<u>Joinery Fittings Installation</u>		
22	Provide the sum of R 300 000,00 (three hundred thousand rand) for the supply and installation of joinery fittings by Specialists	Item	300,000.00
	Carried to Collection		
	Section No. 4 PROVISIONAL SUMS Bill No. 1 PROVISIONAL SUMS		R

**CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT**

23	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
24	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
<u>ICT Installations</u>			
25	Provide the sum of R 1 000 000 (One million rand) for the supply and installation of ICT Equipment by Specialists	Item	1,000,000.00
26	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
27	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	
<u>Tests required by Engineers</u>			
28	Provide the sum of R 50 000,00 (fifty thousand rand) for further tests required by engineer	Item	50,000.00
29	Allow for giving every facility to Specialists as described	Item	
30	Allow for profit on above if required	Item	

WORK EXECUTED BY SEPARATE DIRECT SERVICE PROVIDERS

The following work will be executed by Service Providers under direct agreement with the Employer. The Contractor is to accommodate these Service Providers and allow them to execute their work unhindered and allow them the use of water and toilet facilities. Damage caused by these Service Providers to work completed by the principal Contractor is to be recorded in detail to enable the Employer to counter-charge the direct Service Providers the cost of making good such damages.

Carried to Collection

R

Section No. 4
PROVISIONAL SUMS
Bill No. 1
PROVISIONAL SUMS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No. 4

PROVISIONAL SUMS

Bill No. 1

PROVISIONAL SUMS

COLLECTION

Total Brought Forward from Page No.

**Page
No**

Amount

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 4

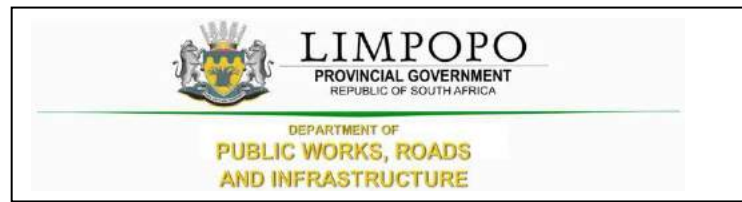
PROVISIONAL SUMS

Bill No. 1

PROVISIONAL SUMS

LDPWRI-B/20215
CONSTRUCTION OF NEW K53 TESTING STATION FOR LIMPOPO
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT IN THOHOYANDOU
VHEMBE DISTRICT

Section No	<u>FINAL SUMMARY</u>	Page No	Amount
1	PRELIMINARIES	66	
2	BUILDINGS	137	
3	SITE WORKS (PROVISIONAL)	158	
4	PROVISIONAL SUMS	167	
	Sub Total 1 - BUILDING COSTS		R
	<u>ANNEXURES</u>		
	CIVIL ENGINEERING (ANNEXURE A)	Item	
	ELECTRICAL WORKS (ANNEXURE B)	Item	
	MECHANICAL WORKS (ANNEXURE C)	Item	
	Sub Total-2		R
	<u>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</u>		
	Allow for 5% of building costs for Escalation	%	
	<u>CONTINGENCY SUM</u>		
	Allow for contingencies-10% of sub-total 2		SUM
	Sub Total before VAT		R
	Vat at the rate of 15%		R
	Carried to Form of Tender		R



C4.2 ELECTRICAL WORKS

ELECTRICAL BILLS

BILL NO. 1: LV NETWORK AND SITE WORKS						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT COST		AMOUNT
				MATERIAL	LABOUR	R
1.1	LV DISTRIBUTION CABLES					
	Supply and installation of 600/1000V PVC PVC SWA PVC cables with copper conductors					
	a) 120 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	m	180			
	c) 70 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	m	100			
	e) 10 mm ² 2 core Cu conductor	m	110			
	Supply and installation of Bare Copper Earth Wire (BCEW)					
	a) 120 mm ² BCEW	m	170			
	c) 50 mm ² BCEW	m	100			
	e) 4 mm ² BCEW	m	110			
1.2	KIOSKS					
1.2.1	Install Main Kiosk 1 complete with 1 x 400 A, 15 kA Isolator, 1x 250 A MCCB 15 kA, 1x 150 A MCCB 15 kA 3x 12,5kA SPDs. on a concrete plinth, including diverting the existing cable feeding the existing loads.	each	1			
1.2.2	Supply and install a main distribution kiosk, as specified, complete with concrete plinth, in the position indicated on the drawing (250 A MCCB 15 kA 3p, 100 A MCCB 15 kA& 150 A MCCB 15 kA 3p, 2 x 30 A 15kA 3p.)	each	1			
1.2.4	Replace main 250A MCCB 15 kA 3p on the old kiosk with 150A MCCB 15 kA 3p	each	1			
1.3	CABLE TERMINATIONS					
1.3.1	Supply and installation of 600/1000V PVC PVC SWA PVC cable terminations complete with cable lugs and earthing as required					
	a) 120 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	each	12			
	b) 70 mm ² BCEW	each	8			
	a) 70 mm ² 4 core Cu conductor	each	8			
	c) 50 mm ² BCEW	each	2			
	d) 6 mm ² 2 core Cu conductor	each	4			
	e) 4 mm ² BCEW	each	2			
1.4	EXCAVATIONS					
	Excavate of trenches, separating of stones and soil, rocks etc, leveling of trench beds, refill, compacting and reparation of all surfaces to the original finish (LV / SL - 0.8m deep x 0.6m wide)					
	a) Excavating in Earth (Pickable)	m3	250			
1.5	SLEEVE					
	Supply and Install the following sleeves as indicated on the drawings					
	a) 110 mm Ø Kabelflex Sleeve	m	150			
	b) 110 mm Ø slow bend	each	4			
	a) 50 mm Ø Kabelflex Sleeve	m	120			
	b) 50 mm Ø slow bend	each	4			
1.6	EARTHING					
	a) 50 mm ² BCEW	m	100			
	b) 1.5 m Earth Spikes	each	10			
	c) Supply and install 20 mm Ø steel conduit plugged on the wall (complete with associated conduit straps and nails).	m	100			
1.7	DISTRIBUTION BOARDS					
	a) Supply and install distribution board DB-1, complete with all the circuit breakers - as per single line diagram	each	1			
	a) Supply and install distribution board DB-2, complete with all the circuit breakers - as per single line diagram	each	1			
	b) Supply and install distribution board DB-Guard, complete with all the circuit breakers - as per single line diagram	each	1			
1.8	Highmast lighting					
	Supply and installation 12m scissor type High mast complete with 6 x 200W LED Flood lights as indicated on the drawings	each	2			
SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

BILL NO. 2: INTERNAL INSTALLATIONS						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT COST		AMOUNT
				MATERIAL	LABOUR	R
2.1	TRUNKING					
2.1.1	Supply and installation of P9000 trunking installed above ceiling for the distribution of small power wiring, lighting and telecommunication installation, complete with cover					
	a) P9000 Trunking	m	260			
	b) P9000 Trunking bends	each	4			
	c) Trunking Tee Pieces	each	4			
2.2	CONDUITS					
2.2.1	Supply and install conduit cast into concrete or screed, chased into concrete or brickwork for the electrical including couplings, bushes, locknuts, cutting, bending, fixing, draw boxes etc. in accordance with the specification.					
	a) 20 mm Ø PVC Conduit	m	1500			
	b) 20 mm Round PVC Drawbox with Cover	each	120			
2.3	BACKBOXES					
2.3.1	Supply and install 100 x 100mm Galvanised backbox chased into new Brick and plaster wall	each	25			
2.3.2	Supply and install 100 x 50mm Galvanised backbox chased into new Brick and plaster wall	each	12			
2.3.2	Supply and installation of Blank Cover Plates for 100 x 50mm Back Boxes	each	40			
2.4	CONDUCTORS					
2.4.1	Supply and install the following 600/ 1000 V PVC insulated conductors on the conduit, walls, as specified on drawings					
	a) 2.5 mm ²	m	1500			
	a) 4 mm ²	m	1000			
	b) 6 mm ²	m	600			
2.4.2	Supply and installation of the following Bare Copper Earth Conductors into trunking and conduit including terminations on both ends, to specification.					
	a) 2,5 mm ²	m	2500			
	b) 4 mm ²	m	600			
2.4.3	Supply and installation of galvanised draw wire	m	150			
2.5	SOCKET OUTLETS AND POWER SKIRTING					
2.5.1	Supply and install the following socket outlets as specified, flush mounted in galvanised backboxes measured above:					
	a) Single, Normal, Switched Socket Outlet	each	25			
	b) Double, Normal, Switched Socket Outlet	each	15			
2.5.2	Supply and install the following galvanised steel epoxy coated Power Skirting, complete with associated accessories and covers and end caps					
	a) 2 Compartment, 2 Tier Power Skirting	m	200			
	b) Socket Outlets, 1x3pin - 1x2pin -2xUSB	each	55			
	c) Telephone / Data Outlets cradles	each	55			
CARRIED FORWARD						

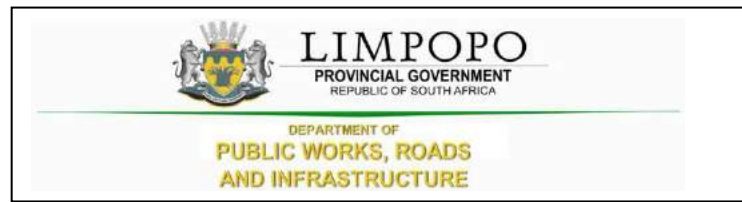
BROUGHT FORWARD						
2.6	ISOLATORS					
2.6.1	Supply and install isolators on the positions indicated					
	a) 30 A Double pole	each	5			
	b) 60 A Double pole	each	2			
	c) 20 A Double pole	each	45			
	c) 80 A three pole	each	2			
2.7	LIGHTING INSTALLATIONS					
2.7.1	Supply and installation of the following light fittings, complete with lamps					
	a) Type D1: 1200 x 600mm ceiling recessed , 48W, 5760LM LED panel light fitting, complete with 3 m cabyre and 5 A plug top. Similar to LEDVANCE FITT PANEL LED 48W	each	34			
	b) Type D1: 1200 x 600mm ceiling recessed , 48W, 5760LM LED panel light fitting, MUST BE DIMMABLE , complete with 3 m cabyre and 5 A plug top. Similar to LEDVANCE FITT PANEL LED 48W	each	20			
	c) Type S1: 1200mm Suspended LED light fitting, 68W, with 3 m cabyre and 5 A plug top. Similar to LASCON R-BAY FITT LED 68W 4000K	each	8			
	d) Type E1: 1200 x 600mm ceiling recessed , 26W LED panel light fitting, MUST BE DIMMABLE , complete with 3 m cabyre and 5 A plug top. With 1 hour battery backup	each	3			
	e) Type B1: Ceiling recessed downlight with 20 W LED	each	35			
	f) Type E2: Ceiling recessed downlight with 20 W LED & 1 hour battery backup	each	4			
	g) Type B2: Bulkhead complete with 18 W LED, IP 65, Similar to Lascon RIMINI-17.5W-LED/DOME	each	62			
	h) Type D2: Surface mount fitting complete with 24 W LED , Polycarbonate body and diffuser, Complete with mounting bracket and gland IP 54 or high, Similar to LasconC10-HE-24W-LED	each	8			
2.7.2	Supply and install the following flush mounted socket outlets and switches, as specified, in the backboxes measured above.					
	a) 1 Lever, 1 Way Light Switch	each	12			
	b) 1 Lever, 2 Way Light Switch	each	10			
	c) 1 Lever, 3 Way Light Switch	each	3			
	c) LED Dimmer switch compatible with LED panels	each	3			
2.7.3	Supply and install Surface mount PIR occupancy sensor mounted on the ceiling, similar to OMN Occupancy Sensors	each	30			
2.7.4	Supply and install Photocell, mounted on the external wall of the building, similar to Royce Thompson	each	3			
2.8	HAND DRYERS					
2.8.1	Supply and install wall mounted stainless steel hand dryer (automatic - similar to Radiant HD1400SSTP	each	9			
2.9	TELECOMMUNICATION INSTALLATION					
2.9.1	Supply and install 500 x 500 Telephone DB with wooden backboard In the position indicated on the drawing	each	2			
SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

BILL NO. 3: FIRE DETECTION						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT COST		AMOUNT
				MATERIAL	LABOUR	R
3.1	Fire detection <i>This is a specialist installation. Qualifications and experience of the installer will be required. Tenderer are advised to consult the specialist during tendering of the works</i>					
3.1.1	Supply and install a fire detection system complete with panels, smoke detectors and sirens ventilation fan complete as specified including flexible connections, brackets, etc					
	a) Fire panel Control Panel (FACP), 3 loop, 3 zone adressable, Similar to Ziton Control panel	ea	1			
	b) Smoke detectors	ea	37			
	c) Heat detectors	ea	5			
	d) 12 V DC 7 Ah battery	ea	2			
	e) Manual call point, red incl. (waterproof)	ea	8			
	f) Addressable Omnidirectional Sounder with Visual Indicator, white	ea	4			
	g) 2 core PH30 fire alarm cable 1.5 mm ²	m	1000			
	h) 20 mm diameter conduit (PVC)	m	500			
3.1.2	Test and commissioning of the system and issue certificate of compliance	sum	1			
SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

BILL NO. 4: PROVISIONAL AMOUNT						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT COST		AMOUNT
				MATERIAL	LABOUR	R
4.1	ALLOW THE SUM OF R970 000 (NINE HUNDRED and SEVENTY THOUSAND RAND ONLY) FOR INSTALLATION AND COMMISSINING OF THREE PHASE STANDBY GENERATOR RATED AT 350kVA. INCLUDE CAGING AROUND STANDBY GENERATOR	Item		-	-	970 000.00
4.1.1	ALLOW FOR PROFIT	Item				
4.1.2	ALLOW FOR ATTENDENCE	Item				
4.2	ALLOW THE SUM OF R120 000 (ONE HUNDRED and TWENTY THOUSAND RAND ONLY) FOR INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF CCTV SYSTEM AND A BIOMETRIC SYSTEM	Item		-	-	120 000.00
4.2.1	ALLOW FOR PROFIT	Item				
4.2.2	ALLOW FOR ATTENDENCE	Item				
SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

BILL NO. 5: PRELIMINARIES AND GENERALS						
ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	UNIT COST		AMOUNT
				MATERIAL	LABOUR	R
5.1	Administration					
5.1.1	Preparation and execution of works, Access to the works and Setting out works	sum	1	-		
	Occupational Health & Safety and provide PPE	sum	1	-		
	Onsite supervisory staff	sum	1	-		
	Running cost (e.g telephone, transport, printing, cleaning services, etc.)	sum	1	-		
5.2	Fixed costs					
5.2.1	Insurances	sum	1	-		
	Testing and issuing of Certificates of Compliance	sum	1	-		
	Provide As Build documentation, operating and maintenance manuals and drawigs to the engineer	sum	1	-		
SUB-TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

	BILLS OF QUANTITIES: SUMMARY PAGE	TOTAL
1	BILL NO. 1: LV NETWORK AND SITE WORKS	
2	BILL NO. 2: INTERNAL INSTALLATIONS	
3	BILL NO. 3: FIRE DETECTION	
4	BILL NO. 4: PROVISIONAL AMOUNT	
5	BILL NO. 5: PRELIMINARIES AND GENERALS	
	Sub Total	
	VAT @ 15%	
	TOTAL	



C4.3 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 1					
INTERNAL RETICULATION (Domestic Water and Drainage)					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	Domestic Water Reticulation				
	<u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of copper piping to conform to SANS 10252, including hangers, supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.</u>				
1.1	Pipping and Fittings				
1.1.1	Ø15mm Copper Pipe	m	60		
1.1.2	Ø22mm Copper Pipe	m	100		
1.1.3	Ø15mm WC Flexible Water Pipe Connector	No.	34		
1.1.4	Copper fittings	sum	1		
1.1.5	Ø15mm Ball Valves	No.	34		
1.1.6	Pressure Regulating Valves	Sum	1		
1.1.7	Poly pipe LDPE 28mmx100m and Fittings	Sum	1		
1.1.8	Garden Tap (15mm)	No.	2		
1.1.9	Urinal Valve	No.	3		
2	Hot Water Storage Cylinders				
2.1	For the complete supply, delivery and installation of a 150 ltr solar geyser complete with internal electrical heating element, inlet and outlet flanged connections, all safety features, supports and all necessary accessories as per the manufactures recommendations.	No	1		
2.2	For the complete supply, delivery and installation of 5 ltr hydroboil complete with inlet connections and all necessary accessories as per the manufacturers recommendations.	No	1		
3	Drainage Reticulation				
	<u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of drainage piping including all valves, fittings, hangers, supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories as specified.</u>				
3.1	PVC Piping and fittings				
3.1.1	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Bend Waste (50mm)	No	50		
3.1.2	PVC Underground Bend 87.5 Degrees (110mm)	No	18		
3.1.3	Underground PVC 45 Degree Bend Ribbed Inspection Eye (110mm)	No	3		
3.1.4	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Junction - White (110mm)	No	11		
3.1.5	2 Way Vent Valve 110mm	No	10		
3.1.6	PVC Soil and Vent 87.5 Degree Double Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110 x 50mm)	No	1		
3.1.7	PVC Soil and Vent Plain 87.5 Degree Single Access Heel Reducing Junction - White (110mm - 50mm)	No	11		
3.1.8	PVC Plain 87.5 Degree Waste Junction (50mm)	No	8		
3.1.9	Pipes Underground PVC Left Hand 45 Degree Junction (110mm)	No	5		
3.1.10	Pipes Underground PVC Right Hand 45 Degree Junction (110mm)	No	9		
3.1.11	P trap reseal 40mm x 50mm black	No	20		
3.1.12	Underground PVC Gully P Trap (110mm)	No	3		
3.1.13	Underground PVC Gully Head and Grate (190 x 110mm)	No	3		
3.1.14	GV A181-32 32 X 40mm Bottle Trap Round Chrome	No	3		
3.1.15	Female PVC Waste Adaptor (50 x 32mm)	No	3		
3.1.16	Underground PVC Pipe (110mm)	m	60		
3.1.17	Above Ground PVC Pipe (110mm)	m	12		
3.1.18	PVC Soil and Vent Pipe (50mm)	m	50		
4	Domestic Water Pump				
	<u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of constant pressure variable speed pump sets, including all fittings and necessary accessories. Complete with variable speed drives, flow switches, pressure switches, pressure gauges with multi function valve on duty pump discharge, lockable isolating valves, inspectable non-return valve on discharge side of duty pump, priming circuit connection, lockable isolating valves, separate pump inlets, control panels for each pump set and steel pressure vessels factory fitted. Including all connection fittings and any other accessories to deem the installation complete. Including Electrical motor for each pump suitable for pump specified. Motor sized with 20% spare capacity and bedplate for pump and motor as specified, ncluding anchor bolts.</u>				
4.1	Cold water supply duty and standby pump set (1.5 l/s @ 20m)	No	1		
Bill 1					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					

THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 2					
AIR CONDITIONING					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	Mid wall split type evaporator <u>Supply, deliver, install and commissioning of the following Direct Expansion mid wall split type air conditioning system complete with condensing and evaporator units, all with electrical connection to isolator, refrigeration and drain piping, electrical control wiring, brackets, supports and all necessary accessories, as per the specification and manufacturer's recommendation (minimum cooling capacity based on an indoor temperature of 23 deg. CDB, 20 deg.CWB and outdoor temperature of 30 deg. CDB)</u>				
1.1	Cooling Capacity - 2.68 kW (9000BTU)	No.	6		
1.2	Cooling Capacity - 3.63 kW (12000BTU)	No.	5		
1.3	Cooling Capacity - 2.5 kW (9000BTU) - <i>Cooling Only</i>	No.	1		
1.4	Cooling Capacity - 5.32 kW (18000BTU)	No.	2		
1.5	Cooling Capacity - 7.08 kW (24000BTU)	No.	1		
1.6	Cooling Capacity - 8.8 kW (30000BTU)	No.	2		
2	Cassette type indoor evaporator <u>Supply, deliver, install and commissioning of the following Direct Expansion cassette type air conditioning system complete with condensing and evaporator units, all with electrical connection to isolator, refrigeration and drain piping, electrical control wiring, brackets, supports and all necessary accessories, as per the specification and manufacturer's recommendation (minimum cooling capacity based on an indoor temperature of 23 deg. CDB, 20 deg.CWB and outdoor temperature of 30 deg. CDB)</u>				
2.1	Cooling Capacity - 5.6 kW (18000BTU)	No.	2		
2.2	Cooling Capacity - 8.8 kW (30000BTU)	No.	2		
Bill 2					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					
THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 3					
VENTILATION					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	Extraction System <u>Supply, deliver and install extraction system complete with electrical connection to light circuit, including hangers, supports, brackets, flexible ducting and roof vents matching the fan capacities and all necessary connection accessories.</u>				
1.1	Extract Fan Supply, deliver and install the following ceiling mounted extract fan complete with electrical connection to light circuit, ducting, flexible connections, including hangers, supports, brackets, flexible ducting and roof vents matching the fan capacities and connection and all necessary accessories.				
1.1.1	F1 - (76 - 91)/s	No.	2		
1.2	Flexible Ducting Supply and install flexible ducting matching the ceiling mount extract fan stated in Bill 3, Item 1.1. Complete with duct clamps and all necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.	No.	2		
1.3	Roof Vents Supply and install roof vents matching the flexible ducting stated in Bill 3, Item 1.2. Complete with plenum box, duct clamps, dampers, wire mesh screen and all necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.	No.	2		
2	Air Terminals <u>Supply, deliver, install and commissioning of the following air terminals including all necessary accessories and fittings.</u>				
2.1	Louvres <u>Supply, deliver and install and commissioning of the following Weather Louvres complete with wire mesh screen and mosquito net, anodised aluminium naturally anodised or epoxy powder coated Architects specification.</u>				
2.2.1	WL1 - (900x300)mm	No.	2		
2.2.2	WL2 - (1800x600)mm	No.	2		
2.2	Door Grilles <u>Supply, deliver and install the following Door Grilles complete with anodised aluminium, naturally anodised or epoxy powder coated to Architects specification.</u>				
2.3.1	DG1 - (450x300)mm	No.	5		
2.3.2	DG2 - (250x250)mm	No.	2		
2.3.3	DG3 - (300x150)mm	No.	14		
2.3.4	DG4 - (300x300)mm	No.	11		
Bill 3					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					

THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 4					
AIR CONDITIONING					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
1	Fire Fighting Equipment <u>Supply, deliver and install the following fire fighting equipment to conform with SANS 10400, including hangers, brackets and supports, as specified.</u>				
1.1	Fire Extinguisher (4,5kg dry chemical powder)	No.	10		
1.2	Fire Hose Reel (30m @ 0,5l/s and 300kPa)	No.	3		
2	Fire Signage Supply, deliver and install fire signage to conform with SANS 10400, including hangers, brackets and supports.	Sum	1		
3	Galvanised Piping and Fittings <u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of galvanised medium class piping and fittings to conform to SANS 10400, including all valves, fittings, hangers, brackets & supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.</u>				
3.1	Piping Sizes				
3.1.1	25mm diameter	m	30		
3.1.2	32mm diameter	m	25		
3.1.3	50mm diameter	m	5		
	Galvanised Fittings For the complete supply, delivery and installation of galvanised medium class fittings to conform to SANS 10400, including all valves, hangers, brackets & supports, pipe sleeves and necessary accessories to deem the installation complete.	Sum	1		
4	FIRE BOOSTER PUMPS: <u>For the complete supply, delivery and installation of constant pressure variable speed pump sets, including all fittings and necessary accessories. Complete with variable speed drives, pressure switches, pressure gauges with multi function valve on duty pump discharge, lockable isolating valves, inspectable non-return valve on discharge side of duty pump, priming circuit connection, lockable isolating valves, separate pump inlets, flowmeters, control panels for each pump set and steel pressure vessels factory fitted. Including all connection fittings and any other accessories to deem the installation complete.</u>				
4.1	Cold water supply duty and standby pump set (2.5 l/s @ 50m)	No.	1		
Bill 4					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					
THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 5					
GENERAL					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
1	Grade A Vehicle Testing Equipment (Provisional Sum) For the complete supply, delivery and installation of a Grade A Vehicle Testing Equipment, complete with pit jack, play detector, scuff gauge, e.t.c. Including all connection fittings and any other accessories to deem the installation complete.	Sum			
Bill 5					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					
THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS					
Bill 6					
GENERAL					
Item No.	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
1	General Items				
1.1	Allow for builders work, drilling and making good of holes through	Sum			
1.2	Allow for scaffolding when and where required.	Sum			
1.3	Allow for painting and labelling of equipment where required.	Sum			
1.4	Allow for Commissioning and testing and pressure testing the	Sum			
1.5	Allow for full and comprehensive maintenance of the systems detailed below for 36 months (the duration of the guarantee period) including anti-bacterial treatment for all indoor units (heat exchanger fins and drain pan) and anti-rust treatment for outdoor units including the equipment supports and fins. Any chemical used shall be ozone friendly and bio-degradable.	Sum			
1.6	Allow for three sets of maintenance and operation manuals, including wiring diagrams, spare part lists as specified.	Sum			
1.7	Allow for instructing the clients staff in the correct operation of the	Sum			
1.8	Allow for preparation of "as installed drawings" and printing (2 sets)	Sum			
1.9	Allow for preparation of Workshop drawings and printing (3 sets).	Sum			
1.10	Allow for closing and sealing up all ductwork, air conditioning units	Sum			
Bill 6					
Total Carried Forward to Summary Page					

THOHOYANDOU K53 - MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS			
SUMMARY			
Item No.	Description	Page No.	Amount
1	Bill 1 - Interna Domestic Water Reticulation and Internal Drainage		
2	Bill 2 - Air Conditioning		
3	Bill 3 - Ventilation		
4	Bill 4 - Fire Protection		
5	Bill 5 - Grade A Vehicle Testing Equipment (Provisional Sum)		
6	Bill 6 - General		
	Total (excluding VAT).		
	(+15% VAT)		
	TOTAL (INCLUDING VAT)		



C4.4 CIVIL WORKS

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
1	SANS 1200 D	EARTHWORKS					
1.1	8.3.1	Site Preparation					
1.1.1	8.3.1.1	Clear and strip site	m ²	15,200			
1.2	8.3.2	Bulk Excavation					
		a) Excavate in all materials and use for embankment or backfill or dispose, as ordered	m ³	21,500			
		b) Extra-over for					
		1) intermediate excavation	m ³	1,075			
		2) hard rock excavation	m ³	538			
		3) boulder excavation	m ³	22			
1.3	8.3.3	Restricted Excavation					
		a) Excavate for restricted foundations and footings in all materials and use for backfill or embankment or dispose	m ³	1,075			
		b) Extra-over for					
		1) intermediate excavation	m ³	161			
		2) hard rock excavation	m ³	129			
		3) boulder excavation	m ³	27			
1.4	8.3.4	Importation of materials					
		a) Extra-over for importation of materials from commercial sources or from borrow pits					
		(i) Commercial source for use in platforms and other areas, G7 or better material	m ³	460			
		(ii) Borrow pit for use in platforms and other areas, G7 or better material	m ³	50			
1.5	8.3.6	Overhaul <i>Freehaul distance is upto 1 km in this contract Limited overhaul is upto 1 km after beyond the end of the freehaul distance</i>					
		(a) Limited overhaul	m ³	2,295			
		(b) Long overhaul	m ³ .km	45,900			
1.6	8.3.10	Topsoiling	m ²	400			
1.7	8.3.11	Grassing or other vegetation cover	m ²	400			
1200D	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION							
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS							
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
2	SANS 1200 DB	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES) WATER, STORMWATER AND EXTERNAL SEWER PIPES					
2.1	8.3.1	Site Clearance and removal of topsoil c) Removal of topsoil: upto 150 mm thick x 1 m wide	m ²	30			
2.2	8.3.2	Excavation (a) Excavation in all material for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material (trenches upto 1500mm wide) (i) Hand excavation from 0.0 m to 1.5 m depth (ii) Machine excavation from 0.0 m to 1.5 m depth (iii) Machine excavation from 1.5 m to 3 m depth (b) Extra-over item (a) above for: (1) Intermediate excavation (2) Hard excavation (c) Excavation and disposal of unsuitable material from trench bottom	m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³ m ³	198 462 1,250 40 6 3			
2.3	8.3.3	Excavation Ancillaries					
2.3.1	8.3.3.3	Compaction in road reserves	m ³	3			
2.3.2	8.3.3.4	Overhaul <i>Freehaul distance is upto 1 km in this contract Limited overhaul is upto 1 km after beyond the end of the freehaul distance</i> (a) Limited overhaul (b) Long overhaul	m ³ m ³ .km	3 15			
2.4	8.3.5	Existing Services that Intersect or Adjoin a Pipe Trench					
2.4.1		(a) Services that intersect a trench 1) Storm water pipes 2) Water pipes 3) Sewer pipes 4) Electricity cables	no. no. no. no.	5 3 4 5			
2.4.2		(b) Services that adjoin a trench 1) Storm water pipes 2) Water pipes 3) Sewer pipes 4) Electricity cables	no. no. no. no.	2 3 2 2			
2.5	8.3.6	Reinstate road complete with all courses a) Asphalt of thickness 30 mm d) Gravel road layer of thickness 150 mm (i) Unstabilised gravel road layer (i) Cement stabilised gravel road layer	m ² m ² m ²	84 84 84			
1200DB	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

THOHAYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS							
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
3	SANS 1200 L	MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES WATER PIPELINES					
3.1	8.2.1	Supply, lay, and bed pipes complete with couplings (a) uPVC pipes to SANS 966 (Part1:1998)					
		(i) 90 mm OD Class 9	m	420			
		(ii) 63 mm OD Class 9	m	650			
3.2	8.2.2	Extra-over 8.2.1 for the supplying, laying and bedding of specials complete with couplings					
3.2.1		(a) Bends					
		(i) 90 mm uPVC OD 90°	No.	6			
		(ii) 90 mm uPVC OD 22.5°	No.	5			
		(iii) 63 mm uPVC OD 90°	No.	8			
		(iv) 63 mm uPVC OD 22.5°	No.	8			
3.2.2		(b) Reducers					
		(i) 90 mm x 63 mm uPVC class 9	No.	4			
3.2.3		(c) Equal Tees					
		(i) 90 mm x 90 mm uPVC class 9	No.	6			
		(ii) 63 mm x 63 mm uPVC class 9	No.	6			
3.2.4		(d) Couplings					
		(i) 90 mm uPVC class 9	No.	6			
		(ii) 63 mm uPVC class 9	No.	6			
3.2.5		(e) Bulk water meter (propeller type, max Q=15l/s, Kent or similar)	No.	1			
3.3	8.2.11	Anchor/Thrust Blocks and Pedestals					
		(a) Concrete	m ³	5			
		(b) Formwork	m ²	8			
1200L	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
		Brought Forward				R 0.00
3.4	8.2.13	Valve and Hydrant Chambers, etc	No.	5		
3.5	8.2.14	Manholes				
		(a) (i) Brick manhole (for water pipelines) with plan dimensions less than 4 m ² 4 m ² complete with manhole cover and frame Type 4A to SANS 558 and/or as shown on the drawings	No.	5		
		(b) Extra-over for manholes of depth exceeding 1.5 m	No.	3		
3.6		Water Tank				
3.6.1		Supply, install, disinfect and test 203.375 m ³ (8.54m long x 4.88m wide x 4.88m deep) combined domestic and firewater tank, ABECO type or similar pressed steel tank complete with steel panels, inlets and outlets (one outlet for domestic water and another for firewater), scour, concrete support walls and steel flat bars at supports	Sum	1		
3.6.2		Supply, install, disinfect and test 32.685 m ³ (3.66m long x 2.44m wide x 3.66m deep) combined domestic and firewater tank, ABECO type or similar pressed steel tank, complete with tank stand, steel panels, inlets and outlets (one outlet for domestic water and another for outlet for firewater)	Sum	1		
3.7		Pumps				
		a) Supply and install a duty pump to pump water from ground level tank stated in Item 3.6.1 to elevated tank stated in Item 3.6.2, discharge 80L/Min and static head 15m	Sum	1		
		b) Supply and install a duty pump to pump firewater from ground level tank stated in Item 3.6.1 to firehydrants and hose reels Simultaneous total discharge 62 L/min, and residual pressure at each fire hydrant 300 kPa (minimum 3 no FH), and residual pressure at each fire hose reel 300kPa (minimum 4 no FHR)	Sum	1		
		c) Supply and install a standby pump to pump firewater from ground level tank stated in Item 3.6.1 to firehydrants and hose reels Simultaneous total discharge 62 L/min, and residual pressure at each fire hydrant 300 kPa (minimum 3 no FH), and residual pressure at each fire hose reel 300kPa (minimum 4 no FHR)	Sum	1		
3.8		Pumphouse Construct pump house as shown on the drawings	Sum	1		
3.9		Borehole Test Test existing borehole including pump test, yield, water class, recovery rate, chemical results, microbial results, borehole depth, existing pump type, pump parameters, depth of pump in borehole	Provisional Sum	1	R 30,000.00	30,000.00
3.1		Borehole Equipping Equip borehole instructed by Civil Engineer, including installing new pump, pipe work, control motor, complete	Provisional Sum	1	R 250,000.00	250,000.00
1200L	TOTAL CARRIED SUMMARY					

BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS						
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
4	SANS 1200 LB	BEDDING (PIPES) WATER, STORMWATER AND SEWER PIPES				
4.1	8.2.1	Provision of bedding from trench excavation				
		a) Selected granular material	m ³	153		
		b) Selected fill material	m ³	288		
4.2	8.2.2	Supply only of bedding by importation				
4.2.1	8.2.2.1	From other necessary excavation				
		a) Selected granular material	m ³	26		
		b) Selected fill material	m ³	48		
4.2.2	8.2.2.2	From borrow pits				
		a) Selected granular material	m ³	2		
		b) Selected fill material	m ³	2		
4.3	8.2.3	Concrete Bedding Cradle	m ³	1		
1200LB	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS							
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
5	SANS 1200 LD	SEWERS					
5.1	8.2.1	Supply, Lay, Joint, Bed and Test Pipeline (a) 110mm PVC pipe on flexible bedding	m	412			
5.2	8.2.3	Manholes (a) 1000mm diameter precast concrete manholes with medium duty covers	No.	12			
5.3	8.2.11	Connection to existing sewer at : (a) Municipal sewer running closet to the facility	No.	2			
1200LD	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
6	SANS 1200 LE	STORMWATER DRAINAGE				
6.1	8.2.1	Supply and Lay Concrete Pipes				
		(a) 450 mm diameter concrete pipe class 100 D on class B bedding	m	512		
		(b) 600 mm diameter concrete pipe class 100 D on class B bedding	m	12		
6.1.2	8.2.4	Extra-over Item 8.2.1 for Cutting End Units for Culverts on Site				
		(a) Straight cut	No.	5		
		(b) Skew cut	No.	3		
6.1.3	8.2.8	Supply and Install Manholes, Catchpits, and the Like				
		(a) (ii) Brick manhole (for stormwater pipelines) with plan dimensions less than 2.5 m ² complete with grated manhole cover and frame as shown on the drawings	No.	10		
6.1.4	8.2.10	Accessories				
		(b) Grid inlets complete with cover frames	No.	8		
		(d) Kerb inlets complete with cover frames	No.	10		
1200LB	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
7	SANS 1200GA	CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS) ALL SMALL CONCRETE WORKS ON THE PROJECT				
7.1	8.1.1	Formwork				
		a) Rough	m ²	12		
		b) Smooth				
		(i) vertical plane	m ²	16		
		(ii) inclined plane	m ²	2		
7.2	8.3	Reinforcement				
7.2.1	8.3.1	Steel bars:				
		a) High tensile steel bars				
		(i) Y12	t	0.5		
		(i) Y10	t	0.5		
		b) Mild steel bars				
		(i) R8	t	0.5		
		c) High-tensile welded mesh reference 617	t	0.5		
7.3	8.4	Concrete				
7.3.1	8.4.2	Blinding Layer in 15MPa Concrete	m ³	2		
7.3.2	8.4.3	Strength Concrete, Grade 25MPa	m ³	5		
1200GA	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY					

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS							
ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
8	SANS 1200 DK	GABIONS AND PITCHING					
8.1	8.2.1	Surface preparation for bedding of gabions a) Cavities filled with approved excavated material or rock	m ²	18			
8.2	8.2.2	Gabions (a) Galvanised gabion boxes (dimension 1m x 1m x 0.5 m mesh aperture 80mm x 100mm wire diameter 2.7 mm)	m ³	8			
8.3	8.2.4	Geotextile (or geomembrane) (a) Filter fabric (A4/U24)	m ²	22			
8.4	8.2.5	Pitching (a) Plain pitching (i) Method 1 of section 5103 of COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities	m ²	24			
1200DK	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
9	SANS 1200 DM	EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE) PLATFORM SELECTED LAYERS, ACCESS ROAD AND OTHER PAVED AREAS				
9.1	8.3.3	Treatment of road-bed a) Roadbed preparation and compaction to 150 mm depth: (i) 93% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	2,300		
9.2	8.3.4	Cut to fill, borrow to fill a)(i) Cut to Fill, G7 or better material compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density in 150 mm layers, (including temporary stockpiling) a)(ii) Borrow to Fill, G7 or better material, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density in 150 mm layers, (including temporary stockpiling)	m ³ m ³ m ³	15 20		
9.3	8.3.5	Selected layers compacted to 93% Mod. AASHTO density G7 or better material in 150 mm layers	m ³	2,300		
9.4	8.3.7	Cut to spoil or stockpile (at site located by the contractor , including temporary stockpiling, loading and transportation) from: a) Soft excavation b) Intermediate excavation c) Rock excavation	m ³ m ³ m ³	12 6 6		
1200DM TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	
10	SANS 1200 ME	SUBBASE TESTING GROUNDS, ACCESS ROADS AND OTHER PAVED AREAS					
10.1	8.3.1	Construct the subbase course with material excavated in all from borrow pits (i) 150mm G6 or better material compacted to 95% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	18			
10.2	8.3.2	Construct the subbase course with material from designated excavations (i) 150mm G6 or better material compacted to 95% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	1,380			
10.3	8.3.3	Construct the subbase course with material from commercial sources (i) 150mm G6 or better material compacted to 95% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	920			
10.4	8.3.4	Extra over item 8.3.1 for class of excavation a) Intermediate excavation b) Rock excavation	m ³ m ³	6 6			
1200ME	TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
11	SANS 1200 MF	BASE TESTING GROUNDS, ACCESS ROADS AND OTHER PAVED AREAS Material before stabilisation must be G6 or better material Stabilisation range 1% to 3%				
11.1	8.3.1	Construct 150 mm base course (chemically stabilised) with material excavated from borrow pits (i) Compacted to 97% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	18		
10.2	8.3.2	Construct 150 mm base course (chemically stabilised) with material excavated from designated excavations (i) Compacted to 97% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	1,150		
11.3	8.3.3	Construct 150 mm base course (chemically stabilised) with material excavated from commercial sources (i) Compacted to 97% of Mod AASHTO	m ³	1,150		
11.4	1200ME/MF8.3.8	Stabilizing Agent (i) Road Cement	t	90.0		
1200MF TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						R 0.00

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
12	SANS 1200 MJ	SEGMENTED PAVING				
12.1	8.2.2	Construction of Paving Complete (i) precast concrete interlocking blocks 80mm thick including 20mm sand bedding and 25 micron plastic sheeting	m ²	13,000		
12.2	8.2.3	Cutting of units to fit edge restraints	m	1,100		
1200MJ TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
13	SANS 1200 MK	KERBING AND CHANNELING				
13.1	8.2.1	Concrete Kerbing				
		25MPa Precast concrete kerbs including radii				
		(i) Figure 8c SANS 927	m	420		
		(i) Figure 3 SANS 927	m	80		
1200MK TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

**THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION
BILL OF QUANTITIES FOR CIVIL ENGINEERING WORKS**

ITEM	PAYMENT REFERS TO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
14	SANS 1200 MM	ANCILLARY ROADWORKS				
14.1	8.2	Guardrails				
14.1.1	8.2.1	Guardrails on Posts				
		a) Galvanised	m	300		
14.1.2	8.2.2	Extra-over Item 8.2.1 for Horizontally Curved Guardrails Factory-Bent to a radius of less than 150m	m	60		
14.1.3	8.2.3	End Units	no	12		
14.1.4	8.2.4	Additional Guardrail Posts	no	40		
14.1.5	8.2.5	Reflector Plates	no	55		
14.2	8.3	Permanent Road Signs				
14.2.1	8.3.1	Sign Faces with Painted Background, with Painted Symbols, Characters, Legend and Borders, and with signboards constructed from:				
		c) Sheet steel (1,6mm thick), of area				
		Over and Up to				
		(i) 2m ²	m ²	12		
14.2.2	8.3.2	Provision and Application of Retro-reflective material				
		a) Engineering grade retro-reflective background, characters, symbols, legend and borders	m ²	12		
14.2.3	8.3.3	Sign supports				
		c) Timber poles 100mm diameter complete with creosote treatment	No	8		
14.3	8.4	Road Markings				
14.3.1	8.4.1	Non-reflectorised Paint Applied at Nominal rate of 4,2l/m ²				
		a) White lines (broken or unbroken) 100mm wide	km	0.25		
		b) White lines (broken or unbroken) 100mm wide	km	0.25		
		c) White characters and symbols	m ²	6		
		d) Yellow characters and symbols	m ²	4		
		e) Traffic island markings	m ²	18		
14.3.2	8.4.2	Variation in rate of Application from that Stated in Item 8.4.1 above				
		a) White paint	l	5		
		b) Yellow paint	l	5		
14.2.3	8.4.4	Setting out and Premarking				
		a) Lines (excluding traffic island markings, characters and symbols)	km	0.25		
1200MK TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY						

THOHOYANDOU K53 TESTING STATION

CIVIL WORKS

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES

Schedule 1: SANS 1200D	Earthworks	
Schedule 2: SANS1200DB	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)	
Schedule 3: SANS1200L	Medium Pressure Pipelines, Tanks & Borehole	
Schedule 4: SANS 1200LB	Bedding	
Schedule 5: SANS 1200LD	Sewers	
Schedule 6: SANS 1200LE	Stormwater Drainage	
Schedule 7: SANS 1200GA	Concrete (Small Works)	
Schedule 8: SANS1200DK	Gabions & Stone Pitching	
Schedule 9: SANS1200DM	Earthworks (Roads, Subgrade)	
Schedule 10: SANS1200ME	Subbase	
Schedule 11: SANS1200MF	Base	
Schedule 12: SANS1200MJ	Segmented Paving	
Schedule 13: SANS1200MK	Kerbing & Channelling	
Schedule 14: SANS1200MM	Ancillary Roadworks	
SUB TOTAL 1		
ADD 10% CONTINGENCIES		
SUBTOTAL 2		
ADD 15% VAT		
TOTAL CONSTRUCTION COST		



LIMPOPO
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
**PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS
AND INFRASTRUCTURE**



C4.5 COVID-19 HEALTH & SAFETY COMPLIANCE

PART C5: SCOPE OF WORKS



C5.1 SCOPE OF WORKS

Overview of the works

The project comprises the construction of the following:

1. Main Administration building
2. Inspection Area
3. Civil Engineering Works
4. Electrical Engineering Works
5. Mechanical Engineering Works

Detailed scope of works shall be entailed in the documents of different disciplines.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified technical staff, field staff, and safety personnel to ensure the Works under this contract be satisfactorily carried out safely and meeting the performance targets and programs. The Contractor shall also provide competent attendant(s) to monitor any works in relation to the scope of works.



PART C6: EPWP INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDELINE 2015

PART C6: EPWP INFRASTRUCTURE GUIDELINE 2015



public works

Department:
Public Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME



GUIDELINES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LABOUR-INTENSIVE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS UNDER THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

THIRD EDITION 2015





public works

Department:
Public Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

GUIDELINES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LABOUR-INTENSIVE INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS UNDER THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

THIRD EDITION 2015



public works

Department:
Public Works
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

Acknowledgement

The Department of Public Works (DPW) would like to thank the construction industry and other stakeholders for their invaluable contributions during preparation of these Guidelines. These include the DPW/EPWP officials, ILO National and Limpopo Technical Assistance teams, Consulting Engineers South Africa (CESA), Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA), the South African Institution of Civil Engineers (SAICE), the academia and individuals from both the public and private sectors.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	iii
PREFACE	iv
AMENDMENTS TO THE SECOND EDITION INCORPORATED IN THIS THIRD EDITION	v
ABBREVIATIONS	vi
TERMINOLOGY	vii
1 INTRODUCTION	1
2 EPWP UNIVERSAL PRINCIPLES	2
2.1 Workers Are Recruited Through a Fair and Transparent Process	2
2.2 Adherence to the Minimum Wage	2
2.3 Work provides or enhances public goods or community services.....	2
2.4 Compliance with minimum labour-intensity appropriate to Sector.....	2
3 EPWP CROSS CUTTING ISSUES	3
3.1 Convergence	3
3.2 Sustainable Livelihoods	3
3.3 Green Jobs	4
4 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PUBLIC BODY	5
4.1 Selection of projects.....	5
4.2 Large Projects.....	5
4.3 Setting of rate of pay	5
4.4 Appointment of consulting engineers/ project managers and contractors	6
4.5 Participants' Training.....	6
4.6 Monitoring and Reporting.....	6
5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION FOR CONSULTING ENGINEERS/ PROJECT MANAGERS AND CONTRACTORS FOR LABOUR-INTENSIVE CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE PROJECTS	7

5.1	General.....	7
5.2	Documentation for Professional Services Contracts.....	7
5.3	Contract Documentation for the Works	9
5.3.1	<i>Notice and Invitation to tender / Conditions of tender</i>	9
5.3.2	<i>Contract Data</i>	9
5.3.3	<i>Scope of work</i>	10
5.4	Labour Issues	11
5.4.1	<i>Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour</i>	11
5.4.2	<i>Training of targeted labour</i>	11
5.5	Generic Labour-Intensive Specification.....	11
5.6	Bill of Quantities.....	15
6	PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST	16
6.1	Design of Labour Intensive Works.....	16
6.2	Task Work and Inclement Weather	17
7	REPORTING	17
8	APPENDIX A: SOURCES OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	18
9	APPENDIX B: TYPES OF INFRASTRUCTURE WHICH ARE SUITABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE USING LABOUR-INTENSIVE METHODS.....	22
10	APPENDIX C: REQUIRED SKILLS PROGRAMMMES.....	25
11	APPENDIX D: PROGRAMME INDICATORS AND MINIMUM LABOUR INTENSITY TARGETS	27
12	APPENDIX E: CONSULTANT’S COMPLIANCE DECLARATION.....	32
13	APPENDIX F.1: IMPLEMENTING PUBLIC BODY MONITORING COMPLIANCE TEMPLATE	35
14	APPENDIX G: TASK RATES	38
15	APPENDIX H: EPWP REPORTING FORMS.....	46
16	APPENDIX I: EPWP BRANDING FORMAT	65
17	APPENDIX J: MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION FOR EPWP 2012	67

FOREWORD

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is one of government's medium-to-long term programmes aimed at alleviating poverty and reducing unemployment. The EPWP will achieve this aim through the provision of work opportunities coupled with project based training. It is a national programme covering all spheres of government and state-owned enterprises (SOE's). The programme spans four Sectors comprising Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and Culture.

Government's medium-to-long term programmes to address unemployment include increasing economic growth, improving skills levels through education and training, and improving the enabling environment for industry to flourish. The EPWP will continue to exist until these medium-to-long term programmes are successful in reducing unemployment.

The programme involves the use of line function budgets so that government expenditure results in more work opportunities, particularly for unskilled labour. EPWP projects will therefore, be funded through the normal budgetary process, through the budgets of line-function departments, provinces and municipalities. The National Department of Public Works (NDPW) has the mandate for overall coordination of the programme.

Opportunities for implementing the EPWP have been identified in the Infrastructure; Environment and Culture; Social and Non State Sectors. In the Infrastructure sector the emphasis is on optimising the creation of work opportunities through the use of labour-intensive construction and maintenance methods. Labour-intensive construction methods involve the use of an appropriate mix of labour and machines, with a preference for labour where technically feasible and economically viable, without compromising the quality of the product.

All public bodies involved in infrastructure provision are expected to contribute to the programme. As part of this initiative, the national government has through the Division of Revenue Act (DORA) placed additional conditionalities on infrastructure grants. The grants call for increased focus in the cost efficient use of labour absorptive methodologies in the provision of infrastructure. These additional conditionalities require provinces and municipalities to use the "Guidelines for the implementation of labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the EPWP" for identification, design, construction and maintenance of assets. This document contains those guidelines.

International and local experience has shown that, with well-trained supervisory staff and an appropriate employment framework, labour-intensive methods can be used successfully for infrastructure projects such as those involving roads, sidewalks, stormwater drains, trenches, buildings, water and sanitation. On the basis of this experience, and in the context of high levels of unemployment, the national government has directed that these infrastructure projects must contribute to employment creation.

These guidelines aim to provide Government and its partners implementing Infrastructure Sector programmes/projects with the necessary tools to successfully implement these projects using Labour-Intensive Construction and Maintenance methods. These guidelines have been designed with the aim of minimising the additional work required from provincial and municipal officials. The National Department of Public Works is partnering with public and private institutions to develop the capacity of the construction industry to design and manage labour-intensive infrastructure projects successfully.

PREFACE

The guidelines contain sections which should be adapted into the relevant parts of the contract documentation for consulting engineers and contractors, based on the specific need. These sections introduce a requirement that certain construction and maintenance activities must be carried out by hand. Furthermore, client public bodies must ensure that both consultants and contractors comply with EPWP reporting frameworks. These requirements were formulated on the basis of a review of international and local experience of labour-intensive construction and maintenance, in order to identify the activities for which it is technically feasible and economically viable to use labour-intensive methods. The guidelines therefore conform to the Public Finance Management Act requirement for assessing the cost-effectiveness of capital projects. The normal tender evaluation processes should be followed when using guidelines, and it is not necessary to apply any special additional preferences for employment creation.

The guidelines include the contents of the Code of Good Practice for the Expanded Public Works Programme, which has been gazetted by the Department of Labour, and which provides for special conditions of employment for these EPWP projects.

In terms of the Code of Good Practice for the Expanded Public Works Programme, training is regarded as an important component of the EPWP. Each project should have a clear training programme for its workers to improve their work performance. Training will focus on needs and will be implemented based on a programme by programme basis.

In order to develop the capacity of the construction industry to manage labour-intensive projects, these guidelines also include an eligibility requirement for the appointment of contractors and consulting engineers, i.e. that all key staff involved in the project must undergo special NQF-accredited training programmes in labour-intensive construction at all levels.

As an additional means of addressing the capacity in the labour-intensive construction sector, NDPW together with the CETA has established a labour-intensive contractor learnership programme called the Vuk'uphile Contractor Learnership Programme. The aim of this learnership programme is to develop emerging contractors to execute work in accordance with these guidelines. As part of this learnership programme, learner contractors need to execute projects to gain practical experience under the guidance of a mentor. Partnering provinces and municipalities should allocate projects identified and designed using these guidelines to the learner contractors on a negotiated price basis in accordance with Treasury Learnerships waiver letter (obtainable from www.epwp.gov.za) from open competitive tendering of learnership projects.

Whereas during Phase 1 of the EPWP the main parameter for measuring the employment created was work opportunities, in Phase 2 another parameter, Full Time Equivalent (FTE) employment was added. FTE refers to employment that is equivalent to employing one person for one year of 230 effective working days. Employment targets were also set for government bodies based on allocated grants. Another feature that was introduced in Phase 2 of the EPWP is the Incentive Grant. This is intended to incentivise public bodies to perform beyond their EPWP targets. In EPWP Phase 3 the reporting on labour intensity (expenditure on wages expressed as a percentage of total expenditure) and quantity and impact of assets created has been introduced and is measured in accordance with the EPWP Monitoring and Evaluation (M & E) Framework.

The latest electronic version of these guidelines and electronic copies of the following documents can be downloaded from www.epwp.gov.za:

- Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for the Expanded Public Works Programme.
- Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programmes issued by the Minister of Labour.
- EPWP conditions as gazetted in the Division of Revenue Act (DORA).

Amendments to the Second Edition incorporated in this Third Edition

Amendments to the text of the second edition have been made to:

- i. align the text to developments and changes to EPWP policy and institutional arrangements;
- ii. align the text with the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Regulations;
- iii. delete text that has now become redundant; and
- iv. update applicable labour conditions to EPWP workers as per the latest Ministerial Determination for EPWP.

ABBREVIATIONS

CETA:	Construction Education and Training Authority
CIDB:	Construction Industry Development Board
DOL:	Department of Labour
ECSA:	Engineering Council of South Africa
EPWP:	Expanded Public Works Programme
FIDIC:	French acronym for the International Federation of Consulting Engineers
FTE:	Full Time Equivalent
GCC:	General Conditions of Contract
JBCC:	Joint Building Contracts Committee
LI:	Labour Intensity
M & E:	Monitoring and Evaluation
MIS:	Management Information System
NDPW:	National Department of Public Works
NEC:	New Engineering Contract
NQF:	National Qualifications Framework
QCTO:	Quality Council for Trades and Occupations
SANS:	South African National Standard
WO:	Work Opportunities

TERMINOLOGY

Actual Expenditure: the expenditure on activities implemented labour-intensively on the project by the contractor added to the expenditure by the professional service provider appointed to design and supervise the project. The actual expenditure excludes expenditure on government management and administration.

Actual Labour Intensity: Actual labour intensity = actual expenditure on wages expressed as a percentage of the total actual expenditure on activities implemented labour-intensively

Actual Output: achieved physical quantities (e.g. km or road, pipeline) corresponding to the actual expenditure.

By hand: refers to the use of tools which are manually operated and powered.

Convergence: is the fostering of synergies within and amongst sectors and programmes of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) to ensure that resources are efficiently and effectively utilised to optimise benefits for sectors, programmes, and participants.

Daywork: is work done that is paid on a daily basis in situations where it is impossible to estimate the quantity of the required input in advance. It is usually applied in situations where the quantitative measurement or setting of task including pricing is not possible.

Demographic Characteristics of Workers

The number of workers that fall within the following categories must be recorded:

	Demographic	EPWP Target
	Youth (i.e. 16 – 35 years of age)	55%
	Women	55%
	People with Disabilities	2%

EPWP Integrated Grant: refers to funds payable to public bodies through a conditional grant to incentivise employment creation under the EPWP.

EPWP Project: refers to a project that incorporates the following elements to the extent possible: employment creation, labour-intensive methods, local resource optimisation (only use equipment for activities that cannot be effectively done by the use of labour), quality is not compromised, skills development and transfer, community ownership, optimisation of quality cost and time, decent working conditions (fair wages, appropriate provision for safety and health and freedom of association) and lays the foundation for sustainability.

EPWP Target: refers to a target set by the National Department of Public Works specifying the number of work opportunities and FTEs that a public body should endeavour to create

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP): refers to a programme to provide public or community assets or services through labour-intensive approach(ies) initiated by government and funded from public resources.

Form of contract: refers to a document (conditions of contract) published by industry which establishes the rights, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the contract.

Full Time Equivalent (FTE) Employment Created: refers to one person-year of employment. One person year is equivalent to 230 person days of work. The 230 days are effective days of work after subtracting provision for non-productive days in a year (e.g. leave, holidays, etc.).

1 FTE = person days divided by 230.

Gravel: is defined (according to soil classification) as a mixture of stones (2-60mm), sand, and clay which is composed of unconsolidated rock fragments.

Green Jobs: are understood as “green” when they help reduce negative environmental impact, ultimately leading to environmentally, economically and socially sustainable enterprises and economies. Green jobs are also decent (ILO, 2015) jobs that provide adequate incomes, social protection and ensure the respect for the rights of workers. Green jobs can cover a variety of employment ranging from jobs that improve energy and raw materials efficiency, limit greenhouse gas emissions, minimize waste and pollution, protect and restore ecosystems, and support adaptation to the effects of climate change.

Group task: is a work method whereby tasks are organised on the basis of many people completing one task (to produce a defined output in a day).

Identity Documents: refers to South African identity registration document.

Labour-Intensity: refers to the expenditure on wages expressed as a percentage of the total expenditure on activities implemented labour-intensively.

Labour-intensive: refers to methods of construction and maintenance involving a mix of labour and machines without compromising on quality, where labour is the primary resource supported by plant and equipment for activities that cannot be feasibly done by labour only.

Large Project: is an infrastructure project with a value of more than R 30 million (including VAT) that involves the use of labour-intensive methods on a significant scope of the works to maximise the creation of work opportunities.

Learnership: is a structured learning programme which involves theory, practical and workplace learning and leads to a registered qualification on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF).

Ministerial Determination: refers to a determination issued by the Minister of Labour in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997. It applies to Expanded Public Works Programmes. The Ministerial Determination must be read in conjunction with the Code of Good Practice for the Expanded Public Works Programme.

Person-days of Employment Created: refers to the number of people who worked on a project multiplied by the number of days each person worked.

Planned Labour Intensity: is the planned wages budget expressed as a percentage of the total planned budget for activities to be implemented labour-intensively.

Planned Output: refers to planned physical quantities (e.g. km or road, pipeline) corresponding to the planned budget.

Public body: refers to a department, state owned entity, constitutional institution, municipality, public entity or municipal entity.

Project Budget: refers to the planned budget on activities to be implemented labour-intensively + the professional fees for the professional service provider appointed to design and supervise the project. The project budget excludes government management & administration costs.

Project Wage Rate: is the daily wage (whether task-rated or time-rated) per individual. This wage rate must be inserted in the Project tender document as per the EPWP Guidelines.

Task: refers to the amount of work to be performed to a defined quantity and quality.

Task rate: refers to the amount of work to be performed by a worker to a defined quantity and quality and be completed in a working day.

Training Person-Days: is the number of people who attended training x the number of days of training per person.

Training should be reported as follows;

1. Number of people trained
2. Number of people that received accredited training
3. Number of people that received non-accredited training
4. Profile of the participants (Women, Disabled, Youth)
5. Percentage of participants who worked on the project after receiving training.

Scope of work: refers to a specification and description of the services or construction/maintenance works which are to be provided and any other requirements and constraints relating to the manner in which the contract is to be performed.

Semi-skilled work: refers to work requiring a person to have some degree of training or familiarisation with the task to be performed before being able to operate at optimal efficiency.

Sustainable Livelihoods: a livelihood comprises the capabilities, assets (including both material and social resources) and activities required for a means of living. A livelihood is sustainable when it can cope with and recover from the stresses and shocks and maintain or enhance its capabilities and assets both now and in the future without undermining the natural resource base. It is not just about the means to survive, but the capability to thrive.

Unskilled work: refers to work that does not require a person to have received prior training related to the task to be performed and being able to operate to a satisfactory standard.

Wage Rate: refers to the set wage (whether task-rated or time-rated) to be paid to a worker who completes assigned work for the day.

Work Opportunity: refers to paid work created for an individual on an EPWP project for any period of time, within the employment conditions of the Code of Good Practice for the Expanded Public Works Programme. Learnerships will also constitute work opportunities. The same individual can be employed at different times on different projects (not concurrently) and each period of employment will be counted as a work opportunity.

1 INTRODUCTION

The objectives of implementing labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the EPWP include:

- providing employment opportunities and distribution of income through injecting some project funds into the local economy in the form of wages to local poor and unemployed people;
- providing training or skills development to locally employed workers;
- building cost-effective and quality assets.
- development of labour-intensive capacity in the construction industry.

This document is a guiding framework for the implementation of labour-intensive projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme. It provides the means by which labour-intensive works can be implemented under the most commonly encountered delivery model, namely design by employer (i.e. the model in which the contractor undertakes construction and maintenance on the basis of full designs issued by the employer.) It also assumes that the public body will appoint a consultant to design the works and to administer the contract. Local customisation of some elements of these guidelines will be necessary to accommodate other delivery models. Where no consultants are appointed, the staff of the public body needs to perform the activities assigned to consultants in this document.

The document in addition provides guidance on the:

- identification of suitable projects;
- appropriate design for labour-intensive construction/maintenance;
- specification of labour-intensive works; and
- compilation of contract documentation for labour-intensive projects.

Specific direction is given regarding contract clauses which must be included to amend or augment standard documentation, in order to implement labour-intensive projects.

These guidelines must be applied to all projects that are implemented under the EPWP. Appendix A provides sources of additional information.

The employment of locally recruited temporary workers on all EPWP labour-intensive infrastructure projects must be in accordance with the current Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for the Expanded Public Works Programme; issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act No 75 of 1997) and promulgated in the Government Gazette. Extracts of this Code have been included in this Guidelines document. However, reference should be made to the full text of the latest versions of the Code of Good Practice and the related Ministerial Determination.

2 EPWP UNIVERSAL PRINCIPLES

Effective from 1 April 2014 the EPWP adopted four universal principles to guide the implementation of the programme. This is not an exhaustive list, but lays fundamental requirements that every EPWP project is expected to comply with. The M&E framework provides details on mechanisms to respond to non-compliance.

2.1 Workers Are Recruited Through a Fair and Transparent Process

The selection of each worker must be done based on a clear set of criteria and should follow a fair and transparent process to minimize patronage and abuse. The criteria for selection of participants in EPWP Phase 3 are that they:

1. Are willing and able to take up the offered work,
2. Can be categorised as poor,
3. Are unemployed or underemployed, and
4. Live close to the project area (i.e. local).

2.2 Adherence to the Minimum Wage

This principle calls for adherence to the EPWP Minimum wage and employment conditions under the EPWP Ministerial Determination. The EPWP Ministerial Determination, as revised from time to time, sets out a minimum wage and minimum conditions of employment for the EPWP and implementers must comply with its requirements. All EPWP Coordinating structures will collaborate with the DOL in monitoring compliance by implementers.

2.3 Work provides or enhances public goods or community services

The work output of each EPWP project should contribute to enhancing public goods or community services. A record of outputs forms part of reporting for all EPWP Phase 3 projects and programmes. All projects and programmes must measure and report the productivity and outputs of all work to achieve meaningful impact and ensure the state receives value for money. The M&E framework provides details of sector specific output indicators to be reported.

2.4 Compliance with minimum labour-intensity appropriate to Sector

A minimum labour-intensity benchmark appropriate to each sector has been set. Furthermore, programmes within each EPWP Sector have their own minimum labour intensity threshold. It cannot be over-emphasised that the minimum labour intensity is not the default target that should be achieved, but the lowest threshold, above which the target must be set. There is no maximum labour intensity defined as this will be dictated by the type and nature of the project. However, in any case labour intensity cannot exceed 100%.

Projects that do not comply with this standard will be supported to increase their labour intensity. However, if they still fail to achieve their minimum labour intensity they shall be excluded from the final report. Appendix D provides details of minimum labour intensity thresholds for each sector and their programmes.

3 EPWP CROSS CUTTING ISSUES

3.1 Convergence

More emphasis will be placed on convergence between sectors in the implementation of EPWP Phase 3.

The rationale for Convergence is that;

- It will build synergies within EPWP.
- It will reduce duplication and overlap of programmes.
- Convergence will reduce potential for duplicate reporting of the same work opportunities.
- Maximum benefits will be achieved in the implementation of projects through alignment of sectors and programmes within sectors.

Areas of Convergence in EPWP include the following;

- Recruitment and selection – in accordance with the standard EPWP recruitment procedures;
- Payment of stipends and wages - all sectors to pay at least the EPWP minimum wage;
- Convergence between and amongst sectors – e.g. joint planning and pooling of resources;
- Convergence between and amongst programmes within the same sector e.g. uniform norms and standards; and
- Business process convergence – e.g. planning, financing, reporting, branding.

3.2 Sustainable Livelihoods

In EPWP, Sustainable Livelihoods are supported both during participation in the programme and post participation. EPWP participants receive income to sustain themselves and their dependants. Furthermore, skills acquired from the programme can be used for future employability and/or entrepreneurship initiatives.

Infrastructure is one of the core elements of sustainable livelihoods, both during the construction and maintenance phases of the assets. It consists of changes to the physical environment that help people to meet their basic needs and to be more productive. EPWP promotion of the following components of infrastructure are essential for sustainable livelihoods:

Secure shelter and buildings;

Adequate water supply and sanitation;

Clean, affordable energy;

Access to information (communications); and

Affordable transport.

3.3 Green Jobs

Green Jobs can be created through a deliberate choice of materials, processes and work methods that rely mainly on renewable sources.

The following are examples of infrastructure related elements that can create Green Jobs.

Green Buildings

- Retro fitting using Green materials
- Thermal Insulation to reduce energy demand
- Solar energy system
- Rain water harvesting and storage
- Water saving devices

Roads Infrastructure (Construction & Maintenance)

- Drainage structures and protection works using natural and locally-based resources
- Appropriate choice of technology and construction materials
- Non-motorised transport infrastructure e.g. Sidewalks and cycle lanes

Water

- Stormwater management infrastructure
- Irrigation infrastructure
- Water harvesting infrastructure

Energy

- Renewable energy e.g. Solar, wind, wave, hydro
- Efficient lighting (new construction and retrofitting)

Erosion Protection

- Slope Protection e.g. Grassing
- Gully Protection e.g. Use of local rock materials
- Construction of Gabions

Waste Management

- Recycling Infrastructure

4 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PUBLIC BODY

4.1 Selection of projects

The public body must implement EPWP projects not limited to the following types of infrastructure labour-intensively, in accordance with these guidelines (see Appendix B):

- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- stormwater drainage;
- water and sanitation
- buildings
- landscaping; and
- electricity

Where such projects contain a significant amount of the construction/maintenance activities for which the use of labour is specified, the Generic Labour-Intensive Specification in section 5.5 should be applied, i.e. excavation, loading, short-distance hauling, offloading, spreading, grassing, and stone-pitching.

The public body must be satisfied that sufficient local labour (willing to work) is available for the project, before proceeding with the project as a labour-intensive project.

The public body is expected to send its relevant managers on the applicable skills programmes in labour-intensive construction (See Appendix C).

4.2 Large Projects

A Large Project is an infrastructure project with a value of more than R 30 million (including VAT) that involves the use of labour-intensive methods on a significant scope of work to maximise the creation of work opportunities. Large projects can be singular or aggregation of smaller projects, culminating in a monetary value of at least R 30 million. For singular large projects, only the scope of works that can be implemented labour-intensively is reported under the EPWP. For aggregated large projects, the entire scope is considered to be amenable to use of labour-intensive methods. Large Projects should be designed and packaged to promote participation of small to medium term contractors.

4.3 Setting of rate of pay

In accordance with the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for the Expanded Public Works Programme, the public body must set a rate of pay (not less than the minimum EPWP rate as stipulated in the Ministerial Determination) for workers to be employed on EPWP projects.

The following principles should be considered when setting rates of pay for workers:

- The rate set should take into account wages paid for comparable unskilled work in the local area per sector, if necessary.*
- The rate should be an appropriate wage to offer an incentive for work, to reward effort provided and to ensure the desired quality of work. It should not be more than the average local rate to ensure people are not recruited away from other employment and jobs with longer-term prospects.*

- *Men, women, disabled persons and the aged must receive the same pay for work of equal value.*

The minimum wage is reviewed annually effective 1st November of each year. The review is based on the inflation and the new wage rate is announced six weeks before it becomes effective.

As per the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for the Expanded Public Works Programme, task rates are applicable with recommended rates as shown in Appendix G.

4.4 Appointment of consulting engineers/ project managers and contractors

The public body must ensure that:

- i) the design of the labour-intensive works by consultants is overseen by persons in their employ who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix C);
- ii) works contracts are administered by persons in the employ of consultants who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix C); and
- iii) works contracts are awarded to contractors who have in their employ managers who have completed the necessary skills training (see Appendix C).
- iv) consultants are expected to sign an undertaking confirming they have complied with EPWP requirements at design and implementation stages. A sample is provided in (Appendix E).

Ideally, everyone involved in the implementation of EPWP projects should be competent in labour-intensive methods of construction and/or maintenance as necessary.

4.5 Participants' Training

Public bodies should ensure that participants employed on their EPWP projects receive accredited training whenever possible. This may be done through submission of training applications to the relevant Regional Office of the Department of Higher Education and Training. Personnel from the National Department of Public Works or Provincial Coordinating Department EPWP units will assist the Public Body to prepare and submit the training applications to relevant Provincial office of the Department of Higher Education and Training or to any other funders like SETAs.

4.6 Monitoring and Reporting

Public bodies must ensure effective monitoring of the labour-intensive activities and reporting of EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system. For effective project monitoring, the Compliance Checklist provided in Appendix F is recommended for use by Public Bodies.

5 CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION FOR CONSULTING ENGINEERS/ PROJECT MANAGERS AND CONTRACTORS FOR LABOUR- INTENSIVE CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE PROJECTS

5.1 General

All the standard forms of contract listed in the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement may be used for labour-intensive projects. It is not necessary to create new forms of contract or to amend the approved forms of contract to implement labour based works.

Requirements for labour-intensive works need to be established in the scope of works, special conditions of contract and specifications associated with contract documentation.

The approved standard forms of contract for professional services use different terms to describe the parties to the contract. These guidelines use the terms employer and consultant for the parties engaged in professional service contracts and scope of work for requirements in both professional service and construction/maintenance contracts.

5.2 Documentation for Professional Services Contracts

The scope of work must establish the manner in which the consultant is to provide the Professional services associated with labour-intensive works.

All services relating to the implementation of the works which are to be provided in terms of these Guidelines are normal services in terms of the Guideline Scope of Service and Tariff of Fees for Persons Registered in terms of the various Built Environment Professions Acts. Any changes in the design of the works to incorporate labour-intensive works should not constitute a change in scope or an additional service where the scope of work is framed around such publications.

The following must be included in the scope of works in the contract of employment with a Professional services Consultant:

Labour-intensive works

1. The Consultant shall not perform any significant portion of a project involving labour-intensive works under the direction of a staff member who has not completed the NQF level 7 unit standard "Develop and Promote Labour-Intensive Construction Strategies" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C).
2. The staff member of the consultant who is responsible for the administration of any works contract involving labour-intensive works must have completed the NQF level 5 unit standard "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C).

The Consultant must provide the Employer with satisfactory evidence (e.g. letter of competency) that staff members satisfy the requirements of 1 and 2.

3. The Consultant must design and implement the construction/maintenance works in accordance with the latest version (download at www.epwp.gov.za) of Guidelines for the Implementation of the Labour-Intensive Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (these Guidelines) published by the National Department of Public Works. The Consultant must sign the undertaking (Appendix E) confirming they have complied with EPWP requirements at design and implementation stages.

4. The Consultant shall, for monitoring purposes, keep monthly records and transmit to the Client data on the following indicators with regard to the EPWP projects implemented:
- Project budget and planned output according to EPWP requirements
 - Actual Project Expenditure and actual output according to EPWP requirements
 - Planned and achieved labour intensity
 - Number of work opportunities created
 - Demographics of workers employed (disaggregated by women, youth and persons with disabilities)
 - Wage rate earned on project
 - Number of person-days of employment created
 - Copies of Identity documents of workers
 - Number of persons who have attended training including the nature and duration of training provided
 - Assets created, rehabilitated or maintained in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M & E Framework
 - Services provided or delivered in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M & E Framework
5. The values for the indicators shall be submitted to the Employer according to agreed time frames on the prescribed reporting template (from the EPWP Unit in the DPW) and obtainable from www.epwp.gov.za.
6. The Consultant shall, before certifying a contractor's payment certificate, ensure that the contractor has submitted labour information in a format and timeframe specified by the employer. If the information submitted by the contractor is inadequate the consultant shall not submit the payment certificate to the employer for payment of the relevant outputs.
7. The Consultant shall certify that the works have been completed in accordance with the requirements of the Guidelines and the Contract:
- a) whenever a payment certificate is presented to the Employer for payment; and
 - b) immediately after the issuing of a practical completion certificate that signifies that the whole of the works have reached a state of readiness for occupation or use for the purposes intended although some minor work may be outstanding.

5.3 Contract Documentation for the Works

Applicable standard contract documents will apply incorporating specific EPWP/LIC conditions and specifications as outlined below.

EPWP documents and projects should be branded in accordance with the latest Corporate Identity Manual obtainable from www.epwp.gov.za

5.3.1 Notice and Invitation to tender / Conditions of tender

Public bodies must only award contracts to contractors who have demonstrated that they will have in their employ (if awarded the contract) suitably qualified senior and middle supervisory staff to supervise the labour-intensive works during the validity of the contract. Tenderers must be made aware of this requirement in tender documents. Those responsible for evaluating tenders must confirm that the contractor has signed agreements with such staff during the tender evaluation process.

The following must be included in the notice and invitation to tender:

“Only tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ staff which satisfy EPWP requirements during the contract validity are eligible to submit tenders”.

The following must be included in the tender data in accordance with the provisions of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement:

F.2.1	Only those tenderers who <i>can demonstrate that they will</i> have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff <i>during the validity of the contract</i> are eligible to submit tenders.
F.2.18	The tenderer must submit to the Employer, names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.

5.3.2 Contract Data

The following must be included in the contract data in the contract with the Employer:

Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data

The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.

Applicable labour laws

The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at www.epwp.gov.za), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice , shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

5.3.3 Scope of work

Applicable Standard specifications are to be utilised. It is necessary, however, to include certain requirements (special specifications) in the scope of works to implement labour-intensive works in accordance with the provisions of these Guidelines.

The following wording, as appropriate, must be included in the scope of work in the contract with the contractor.

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1. Employer's objectives

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

2. Labour-intensive works

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work.

3. Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1.

5.4 Labour Issues

In the following sections are some of the considerations that are elaborated in the Code of Good Practice for Expanded Public Works Programme:

5.4.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour

Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation, in accordance with the Code of Good Practice for the Expanded Public Works Programme and the EPWP Standard Recruitment Directives.

5.4.2 Training of targeted labour

1. The contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.
2. Accredited training should ideally be provided before commencement or during implementation of a project.
3. The cost of accredited training of targeted labour will be funded through various funding sources such as National Skills Fund from the Department of Higher Education and Training, funds from the Implementing Public body, funding from SETAS etc. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Public Body implementing the project must ensure that training applications for participants are made by its relevant project manager assisted by relevant training officials from the National Department of Public Works.
4. The Public Body must ensure that preference of the training of participants in technical skills over life skills is made. In addition, the Public Body is required to maximize opportunities for training of participants carried out before the implementation of projects.
5. The Public Body must ensure that workers who have received training will be placed on the project to work after receiving the training.
6. If a provisional sum for training is made in the contract the contractor shall pay an allowance equal to 100% of the daily wage rate to workers who attend accredited training.

5.5 Generic Labour-Intensive Specification

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below (informed by SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirements for works contracts - Part 5: Earthworks) covers activities which are to be performed by hand, and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 2: Consistency of materials when profiled			
GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

- a) to 90% Mod AASHTO;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

Clearing and grubbing

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

Shaping

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

Loading

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

Haul

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Offloading

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

Spreading

All material shall be spread by hand.

Compaction

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

Grassing

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.


Manufactured Elements

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

5.6 Bill of Quantities

Labour-intensive works must be highlighted in the bills of quantities for the payment items relating to labour-intensive works. The following wording, as appropriate, should be included in the pricing Instructions and in the bills of quantities in the pricing data:

1. Those parts of the works to be constructed using labour-intensive methods should be marked in the bill of quantities with the letters LI either in a separate column or as a prefix or suffix against every item so designated (as illustrated in the table below). The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a deviation from the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour-intensive specification in the Scope of Works.
2. Where minimum labour intensity is specified by the design the contractor is expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively in order to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target.
3. Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the Scope of Works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.



ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
33.07LI	Removal of unsuitable material (including free-haul to 0.5km)	m ³			

6 PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION CHECKLIST

6.1 Design of Labour Intensive Works

Cognisance of the following should be taken in the design of labour-intensive works:

1. Project identification – Is the location of the project suitable for labour-intensive construction/maintenance methodology.
2. Earthworks must be designed taking consideration of the labour-intensive construction/maintenance methodology.
3. Vertical and horizontal alignment of the works (roads, trenches, pipelines and stormwater channels) should be such to optimise cut and fill, minimise deep or hard excavation or areas requiring specialist engineering input for example dewatering or specialist ground stabilisation.
4. During the design of gravel roads, suitable construction material should be sourced in close proximity to the site of the Works.
5. Drawings must be produced and presented in a clear easily understandable way. Where setting out information is provided in the form of coordinates it should be backed up with methods, not relying on sophisticated surveying instruments, such as offsets measurable with the use of a standard tape. Where possible, appropriate drawings should be produced using a background of ortho photos to provide for easy identification of surrounding features.
6. Is there sufficient resources within close proximity of the project – labour and material (within 150m to 5000m from project)?
7. Where the haul distance is greater than 150m, and less than 5000m the use of small volume local transport, should be considered.
8. Excavation in material which may constitute a safety hazard for workers should not be done using labour.
9. Is there any preliminary work required prior to labour-intensive construction/maintenance methods being implemented?
10. Is the design related and supportive of labour-intensive construction/maintenance methodology – such as appropriate information to facilitate manual setting out of the works or setting out information not reliant on sophisticated survey equipment.
11. All pre-manufactured materials which are incorporated into the Works must be sized such that the mass of individual elements does not exceed 320kg. Men should not lift individual loads exceeding 55kg and for women the limit is 35kg.
12. Are the materials required checked so that labour can easily work with them without unnecessary strain.
13. Stone masonry and grouted stone pitching should be included wherever suitable material is available and structurally suitable, to the exclusion of pre-cast or cast in situ concrete stormwater structures.
14. Where compaction of road layer works is required, it must be carried out using conventional compaction equipment (pedestrian rollers where possible). Compaction of small areas and in trenches may be carried out using hand stampers.
15. Consideration must be given to alternate design of gravity pipework to reduce depth of excavation.
16. Where there is an indication of local skills, e.g. bricklaying, structures should be designed to make use of such skills.
17. There are appropriate designs for labour-intensive construction/maintenance of low-cost surfacing for roads. Refer to Appendix A for further details.

18. Are the items of work on projects checked for labour-intensive construction and maintenance suitability?
19. Are there any statutory obligations required such as Environment Management Plans (EMP)?
20. Are the site safety conditions not compromised by suggested labour-intensive construction and maintenance methods and are the safety statutory requirements adequate for the number of labour employed?
21. Has the Contractor timely provided the workers with sufficient and good quality handtools?
22. Have procedures been streamlined to ensure prompt payments to the contractor, and workers respectively?
23. Are the supervisory staff suitably qualified?
24. Green Jobs - Principles of Green Jobs should be integrated in the design and implementation of various types of infrastructure. This includes materials and physical assets.
25. Is it possible to integrate elements of sustainable livelihoods.

6.2 Task Work and Inclement Weather

If work is stopped due to inclement weather the following is recommended for the EPWP task rated workers;

1. If work is stopped and workers are released they shall be paid as if the day's task was completed.
2. If work is stopped temporarily and the site agent deems it possible to still complete the task on the same day the workers shall complete their task.
3. If the workers are informed not to come to work the following and/or subsequent days they shall not be paid for the days not worked.

7 REPORTING

All EPWP projects have to be registered and progress reports submitted according to agreed formats and timeframes. Appendix H provides forms that are recommended for use by public bodies, consultants and contractors implementing the EPWP.

8 APPENDIX A: SOURCES OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The following sources provide comprehensive information in respect of the following topics:

TOPIC	REFERENCE	OBTAINABLE FROM
Alternative building technologies referred by Agreement SA	<p>Agreement South Africa's Guideline 1, The Manufacture of BESA Blocks.</p> <p>Agreement Open Certificate OC-1/2003. Agreement Open Certificate OC-2/2003. CIDB. Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based.</p> <p>Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <p>Part 3: Section 2- The BESA Building System.</p>	<p>Agreement South Africa www.agreement@csir.co.za</p> <p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation"</p>
Brick and block making	<p>CIDB. Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive.</p> <p>Construction Works. Part 3: Section 1- Precast Concrete Products, Brick and Block Making.</p>	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation"</p>
Bituminous Surfacing	<p>Methods and Procedures for Labour Enhanced Construction for Bituminous surfacings Manual 12, 2011. SABITA.</p> <p>Methods and Procedures Labour Enhanced Construction for Bituminous surfacings Manual 11, March 1993. SABITA. Construction of Low Volume Sealed Roads; Good Practice Guide to Labour Based Methods, ILO A. Asare et. al. 2013.</p>	<p>Southern African Bitumen and Tar Association.</p> <p>www.epwp.gov.za</p>
Conditions of Employment	<p>Code of Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for EPWP.</p> <p>Ministerial Determination.</p>	<p>EPWP Branch of the Department of Public Works</p> <p>www.epwp.gov.za</p>
Concrete Block Paved Roads	<p>Publications by Cement and Concrete Institute.</p> <p>Development .Series, Number 8. Development Bank of Southern. Africa. September, 1993.</p>	<p>Development Bank of Southern Africa.</p>
Concrete roads	<p>Low-volume concrete roads by Bryan Perrie.</p>	<p>Cement and Concrete Institute</p> <p>www.cnci.org.za</p>
Earthworks	<p>CIDB. Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works. (Download from www.cidb.org.za).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 2: Labour-based construction methods for earth works. • Appendix 1: Quantitative Employment Data on Selected Construction Activities. 	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation"</p>

TOPIC	REFERENCE	OBTAINABLE FROM
Labour-intensive projects and programmes	<p>McCutcheon, RT (ed) (1993). Interim Guidelines for employment-intensive construction projects. Construction and Development Series Number 2.</p> <p>Midrand: Development Bank of Southern Africa, February 1993.</p> <p>McCutcheon, RT and Marshall J (1996). Labour-intensive Construction and Maintenance of Rural Roads : Guidelines for the Training of Road.</p> <p>Builders, Construction and Development Series, Number 14 (Midrand: DBSA, November 1996).</p> <p>McCutcheon, RT and Taylor Parkins, FLM (ed). Employment and high -standard infrastructure. Work Research Centre for Employment Creation in Construction (2003).</p>	<p>Development Bank of Southern Africa</p> <p>School of Civil Engineering, University of the Witwatersrand.</p>
Labour productivities	<p>CIDB. Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appendix 1: Quantitative Employment Data on Selected Construction Activities. <p>Technical Briefs on Task System, ILO.</p>	<p>Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) website:</p> <p>www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation"</p> <p>www.epwp.gov.za</p>
Minimum wages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wage determination for the Civil Engineering Sector. Ministerial Determination for EPWP. 	<p>www.safcec.org.za under the section "human resources"</p> <p>EPWP Unit of the Department of Public Works</p>
Monitoring the employment of workers / compliance with the provisions of SANS 1914-5	<p>SANS 10396, Implementing Preferential Procurement Policies Using Targeted Procurement Procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annex G: Implementing employment intensive infrastructure projects which target the increase of employment opportunities generated per unit of expenditure. Annex J: Third party management support. 	<p>Standards South Africa (division of the South African Bureau of Standards)</p>
Pre-cast concrete works	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Part 3: Section 1- Pre-cast Concrete Products, Brick and Block Making. 	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation"</p>
Preparing procurement documents	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Procurement C1: Preparing Procurement Documents SANS 10403, Formatting and Compilation of Construction Procurement Documents.</p>	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section "job creation" Standards South Africa (division of the South African Bureau of Standards)</p>
Costing Labour Based Road Works	<p>Guidelines for Costing Labour Based Road Works. ILO. A. O. Asare, 2015.</p>	<p>EPWP website: www.epwp.gov.za</p>

TOPIC	REFERENCE	OBTAINABLE FROM
Roads	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based. Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 2: Labour-based construction methods for earthworks. • Part 4: Section 4 - Foam bitumen gravel. • Part 4: Section 5 - Cast in-situ block pavements (hyson cells). • Part 4: Section 6 - Emulsion treated gravel. • Part 4: Section 7 - Waterbound macadam. • Part 4: Section 8 - Slurry bound and composite macadams • Part 4: Section 9 - Labour-based methods for unsealed roads. • Appendix 1: Quantitative Employment Data on Selected Construction Activities. • Construction of Low Volume Sealed Roads – Good Practice Guide to Labour-Based Methods, ILO A. Asare et. al. 2013. 	<p>Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) website: www.cidb.org.za under the section “job creation”</p> <p>EPWP Website: www.epwp.gov.za</p>
Rubble concrete masonry	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based. Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 4: Section 2 – Rubble masonry dam construction technology. • Part 4: Section 3 – Rubble masonry concrete arch bridge construction technology. 	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section “job creation”</p>
Stormwater drainage	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 4: Section 1 – Labour-based Open Channel Flow Technology. 	<p>Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section “job creation”</p>
Technical Briefs	<p>Principles for Project Cost Estimating, ILO.</p> <p>EPWP Infrastructure Project Cycle Management, ILO.</p> <p>Roles of Stakeholders During the Various Stages of the EPWP Project Cycle, ILO.</p> <p>EPWP Site Recording for Labour Intensive Projects, ILO.</p>	<p>www.epwp.gov.za</p>

TOPIC	REFERENCE	OBTAINABLE FROM
Trenches	<p>CIDB Best Practice Guidelines for Labour-based Methods and Technologies for Employment Intensive Construction Works. (Download from www.cidb.org.za)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 2: Labour-based construction methods for earthworks. • Appendix 1: Quantitative Employment Data on Selected Construction Activities. 	Construction Industry Development Board www.cidb.org.za under the section “job creation”
Water Provision, Sanitation, Solid Waste, and Buildings	Labour-Intensive Construction Guidelines for Water Provision, Sanitation, Solid Waste, and Buildings. ILO. D. Tshabalala et al., 2012.	EPWP Website: www.epwp.gov.za

9 APPENDIX B: TYPES OF INFRASTRUCTURE WHICH ARE SUITABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE USING LABOUR-INTENSIVE METHODS

B.1 Roads

The following operations may be carried out using labour-intensive methods:

1. Site clearance.
2. Layer work construction/maintenance including loading, hauling and spreading material.

Note: All compaction should be done using conventional compaction equipment and where necessary the use of heavy machinery may be employed to loosen material for excavation by hand. Where significant use of blasting is indicated, then the Works are probably not suitable for labour-intensive methods.

3. Labour-intensive methods may be used when carrying out the following operations:
 - Macadam base course either dry, water bound or emulsion bound; foamed bitumen gravel; emulsion treated gravel; or slurry bound or composite macadams.
 - Application of bitumen bound surface treatment (cold) including spreading and dragging of chips.
 - Slurry treatments to existing or new road surfaces.
 - In situ concrete roads.
 - Segmented block paved roads.
 - Cast in-situ concrete pavements (including Ultra-Thin Reinforced Concrete)
 - Hyson-cells;
 - Road markings.
4. Fencing.
5. Erection of road signs.
6. Grass maintenance.
7. Road reserve maintenance.
8. Rubble masonry bridges, culverts and retaining walls.

B.2 Stormwater

The following operations may be constructed and maintained using labour-intensive construction/maintenance methods:

1. Gabions and Reno mattresses.
2. Small diameter pre-cast concrete elements (pipes and arches).
3. Grassed or lined water channels.

B.3 Sewers

The following operations may be constructed or maintained using labour-intensive construction/maintenance methods:

1. Sewer manholes either in brickwork or using specially manufactured pre-cast manhole rings (individual mass less than 320kg).
2. Sewer manhole covers and lids using specially designed pre-cast units.
3. Shallow maturation or facultative pond of a maximum depth of 2m.
4. Sewer pipe work, particularly small bore/ solids free sewers designed and specified to reduce trench depth.

B.4 Water

The following operations may be constructed or maintained using labour-intensive construction/maintenance methods:

1. Laying of water pipelines, fittings and house connections in all materials (including steel) where the mass of individual pipe lengths does not exceed 320kg.
2. Construction of Ferro-cement reservoirs.
3. Excavation for membrane lined and floating roof reservoirs.
4. Construction of small masonry reservoirs.
5. Spring and well protection measures.
6. Construction of valve and hydrant boxes.

B.5 Haul of Material

Where the haul of any material does not exceed 150m, consideration should be given to the use of local resources for transporting material. This includes the use of animal drawn vehicles and small trailer combinations utilising locally sourced tractors. All loading and offloading can be done by hand.

B.6 Electricity

The following operations may be constructed using labour-intensive methods:

1. Excavation of trenches for reticulation of all voltages.
2. Excavation for and erection of poles for overhead lines.
3. Installation of all electricity cables (joints and terminations by qualified persons).

B.7 Houses, schools and clinics

Housing is seen as labour-intensive, but the number of local people that could be employed may be enhanced by one or more of the following:

1. Manufacture of masonry elements on site.
2. Excavation of all foundation trenches by hand.
3. Manufacture of roof trusses on site.
4. Alternative building technologies referred by Agrément SA.

B.8 Green Jobs

Principles of Green Jobs should be integrated in the design and implementation of various types of infrastructure mentioned in Sections B.1 to B.7. This includes materials and physical assets.

10 APPENDIX C: REQUIRED SKILLS PROGRAMMMES

C.1 Client/ Employer

It is recommended that personnel within public bodies complete skills programmes for NQF registered unit standards or equivalent QCTO qualifications, as set out in Table C.1.

Table C.1: Skills programme for client / employer staff

Personnel	NQF	Unit Standard Title	Skills Programme Description
Senior management and professionals	7	Develop and Promote Labour-Intensive Construction Strategies or equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification
Middle (technical)	5	Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects or equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

C.2 Consultants

The person responsible for the design and documentation of the labour-intensive works, must have completed the NQF level 7 unit standard "Develop and Promote Labour-Intensive Construction Strategies" or equivalent QCTO qualification. (See Table C.2).


The Employer's Representative must have completed the NQF level 5 unit standard "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects" or equivalent QCTO qualification. (See Table C.2).

Table C.2: Skills programme for consultants

Personnel	NQF	Unit standard Title	Skills Programme Description
Employer's Representative / Site Supervisor	5	Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects or equivalent QCTO qualification	Supervisor Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification
Designer	7	Develop and Promote Labour-Intensive Construction Strategies or equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

C.3 Contractors

The unit standards for contractors or equivalent QCTO qualification are outlined in Table C.3.

Personnel	NQF	Unit standard Titles	Skills Programme Description
Foreman / Supervisor	4	Implement Labour-Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques or equivalent QCTO qualification	<p>This unit standard or qualification must be completed, and</p>  <p>any one of the 3 unit standards or part qualifications must be completed</p>
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage or equivalent QCTO qualification	
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services or equivalent QCTO qualification	
		Use Labour-Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures or equivalent QCTO qualification	
Site Agent / Manager	5	Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes or equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

11 APPENDIX D: PROGRAMMES, INDICATORS AND MINIMUM LABOUR INTENSITY TARGETS

D.1: EPWP INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAMMES AND SUB-PROGRAMMES FOR PHASE 3

	Programmes	Sub-programmes
1.	National Youth Service (NYS)	National Youth Service - National National Youth Service - Provincial
2.	Large Projects	Roads and storm water Construction Roads and storm water Maintenance Buildings Construction Buildings Maintenance Water reticulation construction Water reticulation maintenance Bulk water supply Sewer reticulation Electrification Sanitation Other (Must be described)
3.	Municipal Infrastructure	Roads and storm water Construction Roads and storm water Maintenance Buildings Construction Buildings Maintenance Water reticulation construction Water reticulation maintenance Bulk water supply Sewer reticulation Electrification Sanitation Other (Must be described)
4.	Vuk'uphile programme	Roads and storm water Construction Roads and storm water Maintenance Buildings Construction Buildings Maintenance Water reticulation construction Water reticulation maintenance Bulk water supply Sewer reticulation Electrification Sanitation Other (Must be described)

	Programmes	Sub-programmes
5.	Provincial Roads	High volume roads construction High volume roads maintenance Low volume roads construction Low volume roads maintenance Zimbabwe road maintenance Iterele road maintenance Siyatentela road maintenance Household contractor road maintenance
6	Provincial Infrastructure –Non Roads	Building construction Building Maintenance Dam construction
7.	National / State Owned Enterprises	Building construction Building maintenance Dam construction Bulk water supply Sanitation Energy generation Energy transmission Other (must be described)

D.2: INDICATORS AND RECOMMENDED LABOUR INTENSITY FOR INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

A minimum labour-intensity threshold appropriate to each sector has been set. Furthermore, programmes within each sector have their own minimum labour intensity thresholds according to categories and sub-categories. It cannot be over-emphasised that the minimum labour intensity is not the default target that should be achieved, but the lowest threshold, above which the target must be set. There is no maximum labour intensity defined as this will be dictated by the type and nature of the project. However, in any case labour intensity cannot exceed 100%. Table D1 provides the minimum Labour intensity indicators for all Infrastructure Sector categories.

Table D1: Indicators and Recommended Labour Intensity for Infrastructure Projects

Category	Sub-Category	Indicators	Recommended Minimum Range of LI
Buildings	Construction	No., m ²	10-30%
	Maintenance	No., m ²	20-70%
	Landscaping	m ²	40-70%
Roads and Stormwater – High Volume	Construction/ Upgrading/ Rehabilitation	Km., lane-km	10-30%
	Maintenance – Routine	Km., lane-km, m ²	40-90%
	Maintenance – Periodic	Km., lane-km, m ²	15-40%
	Fencing	Km., m	20-50%
Roads and Stormwater – Low Volume	Construction/ Upgrading/ Rehabilitation (Gravel/ Sealed)	Km., lane-km	15-35%
	Maintenance – Routine	Km., lane-km, m ²	70-90%
	Maintenance – Periodic	Km., lane-km, m ²	20-50%
	Non-Motorized Transport/ Sidewalks (Exclusive of Rehabilitation of Structures)	Km., m ²	15-40%

Stormwater	Construction	Km.	15-30%
	Maintenance	Km.	40-90%
Water Reticulation	Construction	Km.	10-35%
Bulk Water Supply	Construction	Km.	10-25%
Sewer Reticulation	Construction	Km.	10-35%
Sanitation	Construction	No.,	10-30%
Water and Sewer Reticulation Maintenance *	Maintenance	Km., No.	15-40%
Solid Waste Management	Land Fill Sites	m ³ , m ² , No.	10-25%
Electricity	Reticulation	Km., No. of Households/ Units	20-40%
	Generation	**	**
Railway	Lines Refurbishment	Km.	10-30%

* Minimum labour intensity for water and sewer reticulation Maintenance requiring heavy plant/equipment should be treated on a case by case basis.

** For energy generation the indicators and minimum labour intensity will be determined on a case by case basis as there are many options for energy generation.

D.3: OTHER INDICATORS FOR INFRASTRUCTURE SECTOR SERVICES AND ASSETS

National Youth Service and Building Maintenance Programme

SERVICE	INDICATORS
Employment	No. of Work opportunities
Class room Training	No. of certificates issued
Work placement	No. of youth placed
Exits	No. of workshops held, youths exit

Vuk'uphile Contractor Development Programme

ASSET	INDICATORS
Employment	No. of Work opportunities
Learnership	No. of people trained
Work placement	No. of contractor entities developed
Exits	No. of learners exited

State Owned Enterprises

ASSET	INDICATORS
Water pump stations	No. of pump stations
Dams	No. of dams
Power stations and substations	No. of Power stations/substations
Railway station maintenance	No. of stations

12 APPENDIX E: CONSULTANT'S COMPLIANCE DECLARATION

Public bodies shall use the form (E1) as a guideline for agreements with consultants responsible for designing; and (E2) for project managers supervising implementation of labour-intensive projects.

E.1: EPWP Project Design Compliance Declaration

(to be inserted in Consultancy Agreement and filled-in by Consultant¹)

Name of Implementing Agency:			FY.....		
Project Name:	.....		Project/Contract No.:	.....
Consulting Firm:	.....		Project Manager:	.....
Stage/ Element/ Process	Procedure and/or Activity	Compliance requirement	Reference: EPWP Guidelines, DORA Frameworks & Business Process		Compliant? Yes/No
			EPWP Clause	Page	
Qualification and Experience of Service Providers	Consultant Qualified in terms of EPWP Guidelines	Relevant NQF Qualification and Experience for Designers and Supervisors of LI Projects	Appendix C. Table C.2		
Design	Design compliance to EPWP	Design amenable to use of Labour-Intensive Methods			
	Labour intensity (LI)	Minimum L.I. Set & included in Tender document	Appendix D Table D1		
	Optimization of employment Creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use of materials with high LI - Identification of L.I. work items in Bills of Quantities - Labour-Intensive Work Methods - Appropriate Tools and Equipment - Applicable task rates based on site conditions - Convergence with other Programmes and Sectors - Green Jobs - Sustainable Livelihoods 			
Standard EPWP-complaint Tender & Contract Document	Standard EPWP-Compliant Procurement Doc. adapted to specific project	Rate of pay set by Implementing Agency in Tender Document	2.2		
		Tender Eligibility	3.3.1		

		Contract Data	3.3.2		
		Scope of Works	3.3.3		
		Demographic requirements			
		Code of Good Practice for EPWP; Applicable labour laws, health & safety and environmental requirements	3.3.2		
		Pricing Instructions on L.I.	3.3.4		
		SANS 1914-5 Recruitment of Local Labour			
		Generic L.I. Specification			

Declaration:

I,(*Name of Designer*) hereby certify that the above-mentioned project has been appropriately designed; procurement documents and reporting templates prepared in accordance with the “*Code of Good Practice for EPWP*” and the latest edition of “*EPWP Guidelines for Implementation of Infrastructure projects*”, in order to optimise employment creation to achieve the stipulated minimum project Labour Intensity (LI).

Signature:

Date:

E.2.: EPWP Project Supervision Compliance Declaration

(to be inserted in Consultancy Agreement and filled-in by Consultant/Project Manager)

Name of Public Implementing Body:

FY.....

Project Name:	.....	Project/Contract No.:	.....	
Consulting Firm:	.....	Project Manager:	.....	
Stage/ Element/ Process	Procedure and/or Activity	Compliance requirement	Reference: EPWP Guidelines, DORA Frameworks & Business Process		Compliant? Yes/No
			EPWP Clause	Page	
Project Management	Supervision, Monitoring & Evaluation	Records per EPWP Reporting System	3.2		
		Registration of Project on Reporting System			
		Compliance on:			
		- Code of Good Practice for EPWP			
		- L.I items			
		- Quality standards achieved			
		- Convergence with other programmes and sectors incorporated			
		- Green Jobs Principles incorporated			
		- Sustainable Livelihood Principles incorporated			
	Certification of Works: Payment Certificates include EPWP Report	6 – Consultant Scope of works			

Declaration:

I,(Name of Supervising Consultant/ Project Manager) do certify that the project has been supervised in compliance with all EPWP requirements in accordance with the “Code of Good Practice for EPWP” and the latest edition of “EPWP Guidelines for Implementation of Infrastructure projects”, have optimised employment creation and achieved the stipulated minimum project Labour Intensity (LI).

Signature: Date.....

13 APPENDIX F.1: IMPLEMENTING PUBLIC BODY MONITORING COMPLIANCE TEMPLATE

EPWP Compliance Checklist to be filled in by Public Implementing Body (I.B.)

Name of Public Implementing Body:

FY:.....

Institutional /Business Process	Procedure and/or Activity	Compliance requirement	Reference: EPWP Guidelines, DORA Frameworks & Business Process		Compliant? Yes/No
			EPWP Clause	Page	
IDP/ Strategic Planning	Project Selection/ Prioritization	Policy Statement on Construction Method for applicable IDP Projects	2.1		
Institutional Capacity	Institutional Structure	Political & Administrative Structure in Place	EPWP Policy Guideline		
		EPWP Champion Appointed			
		EPWP made part of Key Performance Areas(KPAs) of Senior Management			
	Qualification of Staff	I.A. Staff meet qualification requirements	Annex C. Table C.1		
Supply Chain Management & Business Process/ Procedures	Qualification of Service Providers	Service Providers database : Qualification Requirements for Consultants	Annex C. Table C.2		
		EPWP-Compliant Standard documents for Appointment of Consultants	3.2; Annex C, Table C.2		
		EPWP Reporting requirements for Consultants & Contractors	3.2		
		Service Providers database : Qualification Requirements for Contractors	Annex C, Table C.3		
		Streamlined Payment Procedures			
	Standard Procurement Documents	EPWP-Compliant Standard Procurement Documents used incorporating Universal Principles, Convergence, Sustainable Livelihoods and Green Jobs.	3.3		
		EPWP Project Document- Branding	EPWP Corporate Identity Manual		
	Prioritization of EPWP Projects	Project Budget from Conditional Grants sufficient to meet EPWP Projects	DORA Conditional Grant Frameworks		
	Project List/Annual Business Plan	Employment targets estimated per project	Business Plan Annex 1.		
	Annual Procurement Plan	Aligned to EPWP Conditional Grant Framework Timelines	DORA Conditional Grant Frameworks		
Project management	Business Plan	Monitoring Plan/Templates in place	Business Plan		
		Procedure for Registration of Projects on IRS	IRS Procedure		
		Project Bill Boards have EPWP Branding			
	Payments	Timely payments for work done			
		Payment Certificates include EPWP Report	Project Compliance Checklist		

*EPWP Guidelines

Name.....Title.....Signature.....Date.....

Appendix F.2: EPWP Business Plan Template

PROJECT LIST FOR:										
Sector	Focus Area	Project Name	Project Number	Date of approval of project	Project Budget in 201../1..	Funding from EPWP Grant	Number of WOs	Number of FTEs	Start date	End date
Official's Name:			Designation:			Signature:			Date:	

14 APPENDIX G: TASK RATES

Appendix G 1 shows typical and indicative task rates ranges for various types of infrastructure activities. Appendix G 2 shows references to detailed information on task rates.

G.1.: TYPICAL AND INDICATIVE TASK RATES

	ACTIVITY	UNIT	TASK RATE RANGE	REMARKS	
Road/Building/water and Sanitation works	Bush clearing	m ²	200 - 350		
	Clearing & Grubbing	m ²	100 - 150		
	Stump removal	No.	Day work	Depends on size	
	Boulder removal	No.	Day work	Depends on size	
	Excavation				
	<i>Soft/loose soil</i>	m ³	2.0 - 4.0		
	<i>Medium</i>	m ³	2.0 - 3.0		
	<i>Stiff/Hard</i>	m ³	1.0 - 2.0		
	<i>Very hard</i>	m ³	0.8 - 1.0		
	Gravel excavation	m ³	1.0 - 3.0		
	Compaction (pedestrian-ride on roller)	m ²	700 - 1000		
	Camber Formation	m ²	60 - 80		
	Loading	m ³	5 – 8		
	Unloading	m ³	8 - 10		
	Spreading /soil	m ³	12 – 15		
	Spreading/Gravel	m ³	8 – 12		
	Wet stone masonry	m ³	0.5 - 1.0		
	Stone pitching	m ²	6 - 10		
	Dry stone masonry	m ³	1.0 - 2.0		
	Gabion (including assembling & placing rocks)	m ³	1.8 - 2.0		
	Concrete/mix & place	m ³	0.5 - 1.0		
	Wheelbarrow haulage (haul distance)				
	0 - 20m	m ³	7.0 - 8.5		
20 – 40m	“	6.5 - 7.5			
40 – 60m	“	5.5 - 6.5			
60 – 80m	“	5.0 - 5.5			
80 – 100m	“	4.0 - 5.0			

Road works	Install precast concrete culverts (excavation of trench and backfilling)			
	Ø450 mm	m	1.0 - 1.5	
	Ø 600 mm	m	0.9 - 1.2	
	Ø 900 mm	m	0.5 - 0.8	
	Paving: Concrete block placing	m ²	150 - 200	Team task (10 workers)
	Compaction/block paving units/filling joints	m ²	15 - 25	
	Lay precast kerb units/concrete beam	m	8 - 12	
	Sealing work			
	Cold mix asphalt	m ²	900 - 1,000	Team task (16 workers)
	Otta seal	m ²	5,400 - 5,500	Team task (60 workers)
	Sand seal	m ²	2,800 - 3,000	Team task (20 workers)
	Modified Otta seal (using emulsion binder)	m ²	1,300 - 1,500	Team task (16 workers)
	Ultra-thin reinforced concrete	m ²	400 - 500	Team task (25 workers)
	Building works	Plastering	m ²	15 - 20
Brick masonry		m ³	0.7 - 1.0	
Formwork		m ²	15 - 22	
Ceiling work including brandering		m ²	25 - 30	
Roof Coverings		m ²	30 - 35	
Tiling /glazed tiles to walls		m ²	15 - 20	
Tiling/Ceramic tiles to floors		m ²	18 - 22	
VA tiles to floor		m ²	70 - 80	
Glazing /4mm Clear float glass		m ²	28 - 32	
Paint /On ceilings		m ²	30 - 34	
On walls		m ²	35 - 40	
On doors/door frames		m ²	15 - 20	
On Windows with metal bars		m ²	25 - 30	
Two coats of varnish to woodwork		m ²	30 - 35	

Routine road maintenance	Cut grass /on verge/ side drains	m ²	100 - 150	
	Clean culvert /inlet, outfall	m ³	1.5 - 2.0	
	Clean side/mitre drains	m ³	2.0 - 3.0	
	Repair side drain erosion	m ³	3.0 - 5.0	
	Fill pot holes on carriageway	m ³	2.0 - 3.0	Gravel roads
	Fill ruts/minor gullies on carriageway	m ²	5.0 - 10	
	Grub edge/shoulder	m ²	80 - 100	
	Repair shoulder erosion	m ²	5.0 - 10	
	Repair culvert headwalls	No	Day work	

G.2. REFERENCE TO DETAILED INFORMATION ON TASK RATES

Category	Operation	References: Source documents	Tables-Figures-	Pages
Roadwork				
Construction	Earthwork/formation	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007- Manual 3	Table	PP 110-111
	Earthworks	<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development programme	Table G 1 & G2	Page 1.19
			Table N1 & O 1	Page 1.39-41
	Earthworks	Labour-based technologies and methods for employment intensive construction works best practice guideline 2 labour-based construction methods for Earthworks April 2004	Table 1 & 2	PP 3-4
Table 8 & 9			Page 13	
Table 10			Page 14	
		Table 12	Page 15	
		Construction of Low Volume Sealed Roads – Good Practice Guide to Labour-Based Methods, ILO A. Asare et. al. 2013	Table 4-4 Table 4-17	Page 4-5 Page 4-20

Category	Operation	References: Source documents	Tables-Figures-	Pages
	Drainage structures (Concrete & masonry works)	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007-Manual 5		Page 100
	Concrete block paving	<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development program	Table C1 Table A 13 and 14	Page 1.15 Page 1.9
	Gravel surfacing	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007-Manual 3	Table -Module 6	PP 110-111
	Stone pavement	<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development program	Table F 1	Page 1.18
		Construction of Low Volume Sealed Roads – Good Practice Guide to Labour-Based Methods, ILO A. Asare et. al. 2013	Table 8-23	Page 8-56
	Pavement/layer works (bituminous pavement seals)	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007-Manual 4	Table –Module 7	PP 90-91
		Construction of Low Volume Sealed Roads – Good Practice Guide to Labour-Based Methods, ILO A. Asare et. al. 2013	Table 5-6 Table 8-25	Page 5-23 Page 8-59 & 60

Category	Operation	References: Source documents	Tables-Figures-	Pages
		<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development program	Table J1 Table N1	Page 1.21 Page 1.40
	Concrete and masonry drainage works and structures	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007-Manual 5	Table – Module 8	Page 100
Maintenance	Road Maintenance	Common Routine maintenance activities Study on Enhancing Labour Intensity in the Expanded Public Works Programme Road Infrastructure Projects South Africa 2012		Page 51
		Maintenance of minor roads using the length man contractor system; Jones, T E and R C Petts, 1991. Maintenance of minor roads using the lengthman contractor system. <i>Fifth International Conference on Low Volume Roads, Raleigh North Carolina, 19-23 May 1991. Transportation Research Record 1291, Volume 1.</i> Washington DC: Transportation Research Board, National Research Council, 41-52.)	Table 1 Table 2	Page 3-4 Page 5
		Labour-based Road Works Technical Manual: Appropriate Technology Unit (ATU) Tanzania Ministry Of Works International Labour Organization (ILO) & Intech-Associates Consulting Engineers: May 1997 Productivity Standards for Routine Maintenance and Routine Maintenance Productivity Guideline	Figure D1.1 and D1.2	

Category	Operation	References: Source documents	Tables-Figures-	Pages
	Road and drainage works	<i>Productivity Norms for Labour-Based Construction. ASIST Information Service Technical Brief No. 2. International Labour Organisation 1998.</i> <i>Includes Roadwork and drainage Productivity Norms Data from countries.</i>	<i>Tables M1-22</i>	
Building/ Housing related works	Various activities	<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development programme))	Table-1 Table A 1-6	Page 3 PP-1.1-1.5
	Concrete and masonry drainage works and structures	Implementing Employment Intensive Road Works – A CIDB Practice Manual, March 2007-Manual 5	Table –Module 8	Page 100
Water and sanitation	Storm water drainage	<i>Best practice guide labour-based methods and technologies for employment intensive construction works</i> January 2002 (document commissioned by the department of public works (construction industry development programme))	Table H1	Page 1.20

15 APPENDIX H: EPWP REPORTING FORMS

H.1A: NATIONAL / PROVINCIAL REGISTRATION FORM

This form refers to the project plan, before the start of the project – Not the actual project information

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Project name		
Public Body (National Department /Province) Reference number	<i>The number used by the public body to identify the project. This number has to be unique for every project</i>	
Project name	<i>The project name needs to be unique for projects</i>	
Project type:		Select one and mark with a X
	<i>Provincial</i>	
	<i>National</i>	
Project location		
Province	<i>Indicate in which Province the project will be implemented</i>	
District Municipality/ Metro	<i>Indicate in which district/Metro Municipality the project will be implemented</i>	
Local Municipality / Metro region	<i>Indicate in which local municipality the project will be implemented</i>	
Primary Ward	<i>Indicate in which ward the project will be implemented. If the project is implemented in more than one ward, then name the wards in "describe project location"</i>	
Enter the name of the Municipal Area	<i>Indicate in which municipal area the project will be implemented</i>	
Describe the project location	<i>Short description, including the area or ward within the municipality</i>	
Project Ownership and Location		
Project Ownership		Select one and mark with a X
Public Body Type	<i>Provincial Department</i>	
Project owner (Who is funding the project)	<i>This refers to the provincial department who is providing the money. It cannot be a metro, district or municipality.</i>	
Department in the public body that is responsible for the project	<i>This refers to the department within the provincial department</i>	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Implementing public body type (Implementer)	<i>This can be the same provincial department, another provincial department, a metro, district or municipality.</i>	
Project implementer	<i>The name of the provincial department, metro, district or province</i>	
Implementing department	<i>This refers to the department within the public body who is responsible for the implementation of the project</i>	
Project Implementation		
Source of Reference number	<i>Indicate the source of the reference number.</i>	
IGP Registered?	<i>Indicate yes/no</i>	
If the project is IGP registered, what is the IGP reference number?	<i>Provide the IGP number</i>	
EPWP Information		
Choose EPWP Programme		Select one EPWP Programme and mark with a X
	-Not part of a programme-	
	Contractor Development	
	Facilities & Infrastructure Development Programme	
	Housing Delivery	
	Labour Based Construction Programme	
	Labour-Intensive Programme	
	EPWP Provincial	
	MIG	
	NYS Provincial	
	National Youth Service	
	Subsidised Housing	
	Vuk'uphile	
	Vukuzakhe	
	Zibambele	
	Community based	
	NGO	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Project Priority		Select one priority and mark with a X
	1: Labour-intensive and training	
	2: Vuk'uphile learnership	
	3: Labour-intensive, no training	
	4: Other	
	5: Large Projects	
	6: Provincial Access Roads	
	7: EPWP Provincial Maintenance	
	8: EPWP High Volume	
Sector	Infrastructure	
Project sub-sector	Please choose from the following:	Select one sub-sector and mark with an X. If sub-sector is other, then mark with an X and provide name of "other"
	Infrastructure Roads	
	Ground Rehabilitation	
	Roads and Stormwater	
	Settlements and Services	
	Housing	
	Park Development	
	Water Infrastructure Upgrade	
	Sewer upgrade	
	Pipelines	
	Stormwater drains	
	Sidewalks	
	Multipurpose	
	Other	
	Lights Reticulation	
	Paving of parks	
	Parking lots	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
If Other, describe		
Project details		
Estimated project start date	<i>Provide start date of the project. This is the construction start date</i>	
Estimated project end date	<i>Provide estimated project end date.</i>	
Please give a short project description	<i>Short description, no longer than one line.</i>	
Project type:	<i>Infrastructure</i>	
Project Environment		Select one project environment and mark with a X
	<i>Urban</i>	
	<i>Rural</i>	
	<i>Both Urban and Non-Urban</i>	
Budget allocated		
Source of funds	<i>Which organisations will be contributing to the funding of the project? Please choose from the following:</i>	Select one or more sources of funds and mark with a X
	<i>Donors</i>	
	<i>EPWP</i>	
	<i>IGP</i>	
	<i>Loans</i>	
	<i>National</i>	
	<i>Provincial Capital Budget</i>	
	<i>Provincial Department</i>	
	<i>Provincial Maintenance Budget</i>	
	<i>Up-scaling Grant</i>	
Total Amount of budget	<i>Provide budget amount</i>	
Project Contact in public body		
Name and Contact		
Title:	Provide information	
Surname:	Provide information	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Initials:	Provide information	
E-mail address	Provide information	
Cellular:	Provide information	
Telephone (Office):	Provide information	
Fax:	Provide information	
Cellular:	Provide information	
Physical Address:	Provide information	
Postal Address: (if different from Physical)	Provide information	

H.1B: MUNICIPAL REGISTRATION FORM

This form refers to the project plan, before the start of the project – Not the actual project information

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Project name		
Public Body (Municipal) Reference number	<i>The number used by the public body to identify the project. This number has to be unique for every project</i>	
Project name	<i>The project name needs to be unique for projects</i>	
Project type:		Select one and mark with a X
	Municipal	
Project location		
Province	<i>Indicate in which Province the project will be implemented</i>	
District Municipality/ Metro	<i>Indicate in which district/Metro Municipality the project will be implemented</i>	
Local Municipality / Metro region	<i>Indicate in which local municipality the project will be implemented</i>	
Primary Ward	<i>Indicate in which ward the project will be implemented. If the project is implemented in more than one ward, then name the wards in "describe project location"</i>	
Enter the name of the Municipal Area	<i>Indicate in which municipal area the project will be implemented</i>	
Describe the project location	<i>Short description, including the area or ward within the municipality</i>	
Project Ownership and Location		
Project Ownership		
Public Body Type		Select one and mark with a X
Project owner (Who is funding the project)		
Department in the public body that is responsible for the project	<i>This refers to the department within the municipality</i>	
Implementing public body type (Implementer)	<i>This must be a district, local or metro municipality</i>	
Project implementer	<i>The municipality responsible for implementing the project.</i>	
Implementing department	<i>This refers to the department within the municipality who is responsible for the implementation of the project</i>	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
Project Implementation		
Source of Reference number	<i>Indicate the source of the reference number.</i>	
IDP Reference Number allocated to the project		
MIG Registered?	<i>Indicate yes/no</i>	
If the project is MIG registered, what is the MIG reference number?	<i>Provide the IGP number</i>	
EPWP Information		
Choose EPWP Programme		Select one EPWP Programme and mark with a X
	-Not part of a programme-	
	Contractor Development	
	Facilities & Infrastructure Development Programme	
	Housing Delivery	
	Labour-Based Construction Programme	
	Labour-Intensive Programme	
	EPWP Provincial	
	MIG	
	NYS Provincial	
	National Youth Service	
	Subsidised Housing	
	Vuk'uphile	
	Vukuzakhe	
	Zibambele	
	Community based	
	NGO	
Project Priority		Select one priority and mark with a X
	<i>1: Labour-intensive and training</i>	
	<i>2: Vuk'uphile learnership</i>	
	<i>3: Labour-intensive, no training</i>	

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
	4: Other	
	5: Large Projects	
Sector	Infrastructure	
Project sub-sector	Please choose from the following:	Select one sub-sector and mark with an X. If sub-sector is other, then mark with an X and provide name of "other"
	Infrastructure Roads	
	Ground Rehabilitation	
	Roads and Stormwater	
	Settlements and Services	
	Housing	
	Park Development	
	Water Infrastructure Upgrade	
	Sewer upgrade	
	Pipelines	
	Stormwater drains	
	Sidewalks	
	Multipurpose	
	Other	
	Lights Reticulation	
	Paving of parks	
	Parking lots	
If Other, describe		
Project details		
Estimated project start date	Provide start date of the project. This is the construction start date	
Estimated project end date	Provide estimated project end date.	
Please give a short project description	Short description, no longer than one line.	
Project type:	Infrastructure	
Project Environment		Select one project environment and mark with a X

Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete this section
	<i>Urban</i>	
	<i>Rural</i>	
	<i>Both Urban and Non-Urban</i>	
Budget allocated		
Source of funds	<i>Which organisations will be contributing to the funding of the project? Please choose from the following:</i>	Select one or more sources of funds and mark with a X
	<i>District Municipality</i>	
	<i>Donors</i>	
	<i>EPWP</i>	
	<i>IGP</i>	
	<i>Loans</i>	
	<i>Local Municipality</i>	
	<i>MIG</i>	
	<i>National Department</i>	
	<i>Provincial Department</i>	
Total Amount of budget	<i>Provide budget amount</i>	
Project Contact in public body		
Name and Contact		
Title:	Provide information	
Surname:	Provide information	
Initials:	Provide information	
E-mail address	Provide information	
Cellular:	Provide information	
Telephone (Office):	Provide information	
Fax:	Provide information	
Cellular:	Provide information	
Physical Address:	Provide information	
Postal Address: (if different from Physical)	Provide information	

H.2A: NATIONAL/PROVINCIAL SUBMISSION FORM

This form refers to the project plan, before the start of the project – Not the actual project information

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
Budget		
Source of funds	<i>Which organisations will be contributing to the funding of the project and how much will each organisation contribute? Please choose from the following:</i>	Budget amounts
	<i>Donors</i>	
	<i>EPWP</i>	
	<i>IGP</i>	
	<i>Loans</i>	
	<i>National</i>	
	<i>Provincial Capital Budget</i>	
	<i>Provincial Department</i>	
	<i>Provincial Maintenance Budget</i>	
	<i>Up-scaling Grant</i>	
What will be the annual budgets of the project?	<i>Per national financial year. Take into account all financial years in which this project will be active.</i>	Annual budget amount
	<i>15/16</i>	
	<i>16 / 17</i>	
	<i>17 /18</i>	
	<i>18 /19</i>	
	<i>19/20</i>	
Milestones		
<i>Milestone</i>	<i>Will this milestone be measured (Yes / No)</i>	<i>Target Date</i>
Project approved		
Consultant appointed		
Detailed Design specifications approved		
Tender report approved		
Construction started		
Implementation complete		

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
EPWP Indicators		
<i>Indicator</i>	<i>Indicate Yes or No</i>	
Consultant contract compliant with EPW guidelines		
Contractor compliant with EPW requirements		
Exit Strategy		
Branding Compliant		
Planned EPWP Infrastructure outputs		
<i>Output</i>	<i>Tick if applicable</i>	<i>Measure in km / sqm / no etc - Indicate value i.e. km of roads to be constructed</i>
Km of roads constructed to standard		
Km of pipelines installed to standard		
Km of storm water drains constructed to standard		
Km of sidewalks constructed to standard		
No of bridges		
No of connections		
No of pipe / box culverts		
No of pump stations		
No of Reservoirs		
No of retention dams		
No of standpipes		
No of transfer facilities		
No of VIP's		
Sqm of bus ranks		
Sqm of community hall		
Sqm of landfill site		
Sqm of taxi ranks		
Sqm of treatment works		
Sqm of buildings		
Sqm of Grass cutting		

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
Km of fencing		
Sqm of Clinic Construction and Rehabilitation		
Number of classroom construction and rehabilitation		
Planned training		
Accredited courses		
Cost estimate	<i>Provide information if available</i>	
Number or person training days	<i>The total number of days for all persons to attend training</i>	
Number of people to attend	<i>The total number of people that will attend training</i>	
Number of women to attend	<i>This includes adult women and youth women</i>	
Number of youth to attend	<i>All persons aged 35 and under</i>	
Non-accredited		
Cost estimate	<i>Provide information if available</i>	
Number or person training days	<i>The total number of days for all persons to attend training</i>	
Number of people to attend	<i>The total number of people that will attend training</i>	
Number of women to attend	<i>This includes adult women and youth women</i>	
Number of youth to attend	<i>All persons aged 35 and under</i>	
Planned labour		
Employment generation details	Planned Number of Person days of employment	Planned Persons to be Employed
Adult men		
Adult women		
Youth men		
Youth women		
Disabled		
Planned labour		
Minimum daily wage	<i>As per the contract document</i>	R
Planned number of employees from the indigent list	<i>Has this public body specified that a number of persons from the indigent list have to be employed? If so, what number of persons?</i>	

H.2B: MUNICIPAL SUBMISSION FORM

This form refers to the project plan, before the start of the project – Not the actual project information

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
Budget		
Source of funds	<i>Which organisations will be contributing to the funding of the project and how much will each organisation contribute? Please choose from the following:</i>	Budget amounts
	<i>District Municipality</i>	
	<i>Donors</i>	
	<i>EPWP</i>	
	<i>IGP</i>	
	<i>Loans</i>	
	<i>Local Municipality</i>	
	<i>MIG</i>	
	<i>National Department</i>	
	<i>Provincial Department</i>	
What will be the annual budgets of the project?	<i>Per national financial year. Take into account all financial years in which this project will be active.</i>	Annual budget amount
	<i>15/16</i>	
	<i>16 / 17</i>	
	<i>17 /18</i>	
	<i>18 /19</i>	
	<i>19/20</i>	
Milestones		
<i>Milestone</i>	<i>Will this milestone be measured (Yes / No)</i>	<i>Target Date</i>
Project approved		
Consultant appointed		
Detailed Design specifications approved		
Tender report approved		
Construction started		

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
Implementation complete		
EPWP Indicators		
<i>Indicator</i>	<i>Indicate Yes or No</i>	
Consultant contract compliant with EPW guidelines		
Contractor compliant with EPW requirements		
Exit Strategy		
Branding Compliant		
Planned EPWP Infrastructure outputs		
<i>Output</i>	<i>Tick if applicable</i>	<i>Measure in km / sqm / no etc - Indicate value i.e. km of roads to be constructed</i>
Km of roads constructed to standard		
Km of pipelines installed to standard		
Km of storm water drains constructed to standard		
Km of sidewalks constructed to standard		
No of bridges		
No of connections		
No of pipe / box culverts		
No of pump stations		
No of Reservoirs		
No of retention dams		
No of standpipes		
No of transfer facilities		
No of VIP's		
Sqm of bus ranks		
Sqm of community hall		
Sqm of landfill site		
Sqm of taxi ranks		
Sqm of treatment works		
Sqm of buildings		

Field requested	Description if needed	Comment
Sqm of Grass cutting		
Km of fencing		
Sqm of Clinic Construction and Rehabilitation		
Number of classroom construction and rehabilitation		
Planned training		
Accredited courses		
Cost estimate	<i>Provide information if available</i>	
Number or person training days	<i>The total number of days for all persons to attend training</i>	
Number of people to attend	<i>The total number of people that will attend training</i>	
Number of women to attend	<i>This includes adult women and youth women</i>	
Number of youth to attend	<i>All persons aged 35 and under</i>	
Non-accredited		
Cost estimate	<i>Provide information if available</i>	
Number or person training days	<i>The total number of days for all persons to attend training</i>	
Number of people to attend	<i>The total number of people that will attend training</i>	
Number of women to attend	<i>This includes adult women and youth women</i>	
Number of youth to attend	<i>All persons aged 35 and under</i>	
Planned labour		
Employment generation details	Planned Number of Person days of employment	Planned Persons to be Employed
Adult men		
Adult women		
Youth men		
Youth women		
Disabled		
Planned labour		
Minimum daily wage	<i>As per the contract document</i>	R
Planned number of employees from the indigent list	<i>Has this public body specified that a number of persons from the indigent list have to be employed? If so, what number of persons?</i>	

H.3: PROGRESS REPORT FORM (NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)

Data form for a 12 months period.

	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March
Financial Report												
Expenditure for current month												
EPWP Certified Contractors												
Number of contractors												
Amount Spent												
SMME Contractors												
Number of contractors												
Amount Spent												
Milestones	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.	If milestone has been achieved provide the achievement date, otherwise indicate "NO" for each milestone not achieved.
Project approved												
Consultant appointed												
Detailed Design specifications approved												

	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	January	February	March
Tender report approved												
Construction started												
Implementation complete												
Actual Outputs												
Type of output												
Quantity achieved												
Date achieved												

H.4: PARTICIPANTS INFORMATION (NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL)

Please provide participants information on this sheet for each month of the year.

Month of report:	
Contractor Name:	
CIPRO company registration number:	
Type of contractor:	
Project Name:	
Project Type:	
Source of Funding:	
Province:	

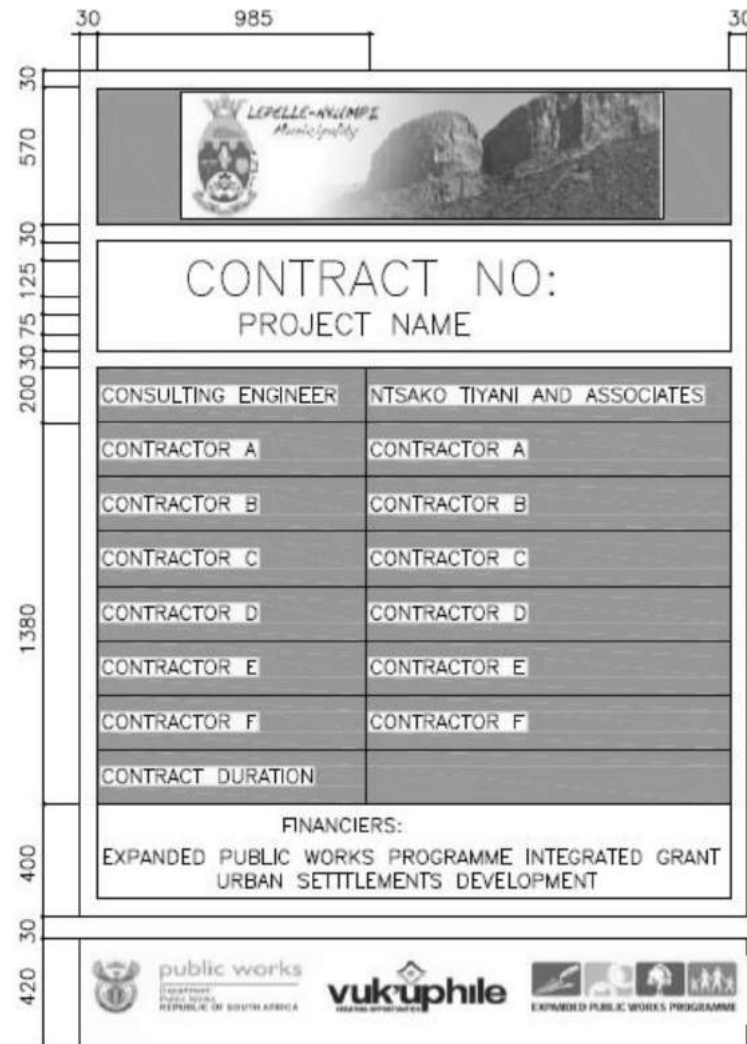
Physical Outputs for month:	
Project Number:	
Total Project Expenditure for month:	
Contract Number:	
Invoice Number:	
Project Start Date:	
Project End Date:	
Certified by Project Manager:	
Date of certification:	

									MONTH			
First name	Initials	Last name	I.D. Number	DOB	Gender	Has disability	Education level	Start date	Number of labour days for the month	Daily wage rate for the month	Total wages paid for the month	Total number of training days for the Month
				dd/mm/yyyy	M or F	Y or N	See codes at bottom of list	dd/mm/yyyy			DO NOT ENTER DATA IN THIS COLUMN	
											0	
											0	
TOTALS (DO NOT ENTER DATA IN THIS LINE)									0		0	0

Education Levels – use the codes (1,2,3) on the excel spreadsheet

- (1) Unknown
- (2) No Schooling
- (3) Grade 1-3 (Sub A – Std 1)
- (4) Grad 4 (Std 2) ABET 1
- (5) Grade 5-6 (Std 3-4) ABET 2
- (6) Grade 7-8 (Std 5-6) ABET 3
- (7) Grade 9 (Std 7) ABET 4
- (8) Grade 10-11 (Std 8-9)
- (9) Grade 12 (Std 10)
- (10) Post Matric

16 APPENDIX I: EPWP BRANDING FORMAT



**MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION
FOR EPWP
(Revised 2012)**

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

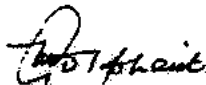
No. R. 347

4 May 2012

BASIC CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT ACT, 1997**MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION 4: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES**

I, Nelisiwe Mildred Oliphant, Minister of Labour, hereby in terms of section 50 of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997, make a Ministerial Determination establishing conditions of employment for employees in Expanded Public Works Programmes, South Africa, in the Schedule hereto and determine the second Monday after the date of publication of this notice as the date from which the provisions of the said Ministerial Determination shall become binding.

All the provisions of the Ministerial Determination: Expanded Public Works Programmes published under Government Notice R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010 will be superseded by this ministerial determination with effect from the date of implementation.



NM OLIPHANT, MP
Minister of Labour

10/04/2012

SCHEDULE**MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION NO: 3 : EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES****Index**

-
1. Definitions
 2. Application of this determination
 3. Sections not applicable to public works programmes
 4. Conditions
-

1. **Definitions**

1.1 In this determination –

“expanded public works programme” means a programme to provide public or community assets or services through a labour intensive programme initiated by government and funded from public resources.

1.2 Without limiting subsection (1), the following programmes constitute Expanded Public Works Programmes:

- (a) Environment and Culture Sector Programmes including: Working for Water, Working on Fire, Working for Wetlands, People and Parks, Working for Energy, Working for Woodlands, Working for the Coast, Landcare, Working on Waste, Working for Tourism, Investing in Culture Programmes
- (b) Infrastructure Sector Programmes and Projects declared part of EPWP which may include the construction, rehabilitation and maintenance of: rural and low-volume roads, storm-water drains, water reticulation, basic sanitation, footpaths, sidewalks, bicycle paths, schools and clinics.
- (c) Social Sector Programmes including Early Childhood Development, Home, Community Based Care, Community Safety and other community based programmes
- (d) All projects and programmes accessing the EPWP wage incentive including those implemented by Non Governmental organisations (NGO) and Community Based Organisations (CBO) and the Community Works Programme.
- (e) Any other programme deemed to be part of the EPWP as determined by the Department of Public Works

2. **Application**

This Determination applies to all employers and employees engaged in expanded public works programmes.

3. **The following provisions of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act do not apply to public works programmes –**

3.1 Section 10(2) [Overtime rate]

-
- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|--|
| 3.2 | Section 14(3) | [Remuneration required for meal intervals of longer than 75 minutes] |
| 3.3 | Section 29(h) to (p) | [Written particulars of employment] |
| 3.4 | Section 30 | [Display of employee's rights] |
| 3.5 | Section 41 | [Severance pay] |
| 3.6 | Section 37 | [Notice of termination] |
| 3.7 | Sections 51 – 58 | [Sectoral Determinations] |

4. Conditions

As set out in the ANNEXURE:

ANNEXURE**CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES****1. Introduction**

1.1 This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

1.2 In this document –

- (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (b) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a EPWP;
- (c) “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a EPWP;
- (d) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (e) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an EPWP;
- (f) “task” means a fixed quantity of work;
- (g) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

2. Terms of Work

2.1 Workers on an EPWP are employed on a temporary basis or contract basis.

3. **Normal Hours of Work**

- 3.1 An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work—
- (a) more than forty hours in any week;
 - (b) on more than five days in any week; and
 - (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- 3.3 A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

4. **Meal Breaks**

- 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

5. **Special Conditions for Security Guards**

- 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

6. Daily Rest Period

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least twelve consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

7. Weekly Rest Period

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

8. Sick Leave

- 8.1 Only workers who work more than 24 hours per month have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- 8.2 A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- 8.3 A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- 8.4 Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- 8.5 An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- 8.6 An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
- 8.7 An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
- 8.8 Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
 - (a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
 - (b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.

- 8.9 A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- 8.10 A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

9. **Maternity Leave**

- 9.1 A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
- 9.2 A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- 9.3 A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
- 9.4 A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
- 9.5 A worker may begin maternity leave –
- (a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
 - (b) on an earlier date –
 - (i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
 - (ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or
 - (c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- 9.6 A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.

10. Family responsibility leave

10.1 Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of –
 - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
 - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

11. Statement of Conditions

11.1 An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the EPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the EPWP.

11.2 An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.

11.3 An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

12. Keeping Records

12.1 Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

- (a) the worker's name and position;

- (b) copy of an acceptable worker identification
 - (c) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
 - (d) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
 - (e) payments made to each worker.
- 12.2 The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the EPWP.

13. **Payment**

- 13.1 An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- 13.2 A worker may not be paid less than the minimum EPWP wage rate of R63.18 per day or per task. This will be adjusted annually on the 1st of November in-line with inflation (available CPI as provided by StatsSA six (6) weeks before implementation).
- 13.3 A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- 13.4 An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- 13.5 A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- 13.6 Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- 13.7 Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
- (a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
 - (b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
 - (c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
- 13.8 An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.

13.9 If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it.

13.10 If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

14. **Deductions**

14.1 An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.

14.2 An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.

14.3 An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.

14.4 An employer may not require or allow a worker to –

- (a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
- (b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
- (c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

15. **Health and Safety**

15.1 Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.

- 15.2 A worker must –
- (a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
 - (b) obey any health and safety instruction;
 - (c) obey all health and safety rules of the EPWP;
 - (d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
 - (e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

16. **Compensation for Injuries and Diseases**

- 16.1 It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a EPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- 16.2 A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- 16.3 The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- 16.4 An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

17. **Termination**

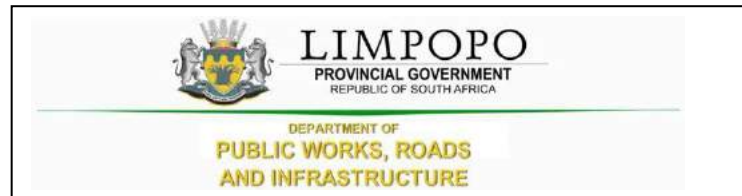
- 17.1 The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- 17.2 A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- 17.3 A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.

- 17.4 A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available.
- 17.5 A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available.

Certificate of Service

- 18.1 On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –
- (a) the worker's full name;
 - (b) the name and address of the employer;
 - (c) the EPWP on which the worker worked;
 - (d) the work performed by the worker;
 - (e) any training received by the worker as part of the EPWP;
 - (f) the period for which the worker worked on the EPWP;
 - (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.
-





PART C6.1: DATA COLLECTION TOOL



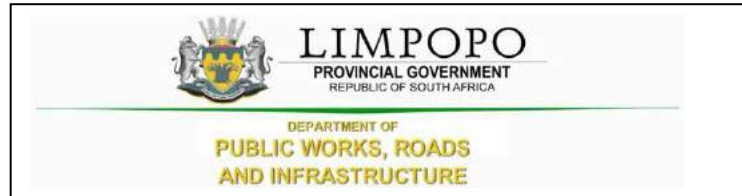
DATA COLLECTION TOOL	
<i>NOTE: The field with the asterick indicates the mandantory.***</i>	
Column A	Column B
Project Details	
Project Name ***	
Project Reference Number ***	
Project description ***	
Project Start Date ***	
Project End Date ***	
Estimated Budget ***	
Project Location	
Province ***	
District/Metro Municipality ***	
Local Municipality/Metro Region ***	
Latitude (in decimal format)	
Longitude (in decimal format)	
Public Body Details	
Public body sphere ***	
Reporting public body that is the project owner (and will report on the project) ***	
Implementing public body type ***	
Public body that will implement the project	
MIG/IDP reference number allocated to the project	
EPWP Details	
EPWP Sector***	Infrastructure
EPWP Program ***	
EPWP Sub programme ***	
Budget Amount	
Financial year ***	1
Total Budget Amount ***	
Wages ***	
UIF ***	
COIDA ***	
Training	
Administration	
Equipment and materials	
Other	
Describe if other	
Outputs and Training	
Output ***	
Desription ***	
Target Quantity ***	
Number of persons to be trained	
Contact person	
Title***	
Initials***	
First Name***	
Surname***	
Email	
Tel (Office)***	
Fax Number	
Cell Number***	
Physical Address ***	
Postal Address	
Postal code	

Project Location	
Column A	Column B
Locality Name ***	
Municipality***	
Ward ***	
Subplace***	
Government Facility***	
Project Location ***	

Monthly Progress Report	
Wages ***	
UIF ***	
COIDA ***	
Training	
Administration	
Equipment and materials	
Other	
Describe if other	
Outputs	
Achieved Value ***	
Achieved Percentage ***	

EPWP Employment Information	
Name of Project	
First Name	
Initials	
Surname	
ID Number	
Nationality	
Name of Employer	
Name of Project	
Signature of Employer	
Attachment	
Copy of ID	

Payment Details ***															
Employer		LDPWR&I													
Project Name															
Contract Number															
Reporting Month															
Attach proof of payment or register where employees acknowledged receipt of															
FirstName ***	Initials ***	Surname ***	Idnumber ***	DateOfBirth ***	WageRate ***	No. of Days Worked	AmountPaid ***	WorkDays ***	Training Days Paid	TrainingD ays NonPaid	Total Training Days	Training Course Id	Month ***	Year ***	Signature of Payment Received
1															
2															
3															
4															
5															
6															
7															
8															
9															
10															
11															
12															
13															



PART C7: SITE INFORMATION AND DRAWINGS



PART C7.1: SITE INFORMATION



PART C7.2: DRAWINGS